palm pixi plus

User Guide

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Intellectual property notices

© 2010 Palm, Inc. All rights reserved. Palm, Pixi, Synergy, Touchstone, webOS, and the Palm and Pixi Plus logos are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to Palm, Inc. Microsoft and Outlook are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. Exchange ActiveSync Enabled. Facebook® is a registered trademark of Facebook, Inc. Google and Google Maps are trademarks of Google, Inc. Amazon, Amazon MP3, and the Amazon MP3 logo are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. Doc View and PDF View are provided by Documents To Go®, a product of DataViz, Inc. (dataviz.com). All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products or services of, their respective owners.

Disclaimer and limitation of liability

Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties that may arise through the use of this software. Palm, Inc. and its suppliers assume no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

Patent pending. This product also is licensed under United States patent 6,058,304.

Use of this device requires providing a valid email address, mobile phone number, and related information for account setup and activation. A data plan is also required. An unlimited-usage data plan is strongly recommended, or additional data charges may apply.

Open Source License information

You can view the Open Source License terms on your phone. Tap the center of the gesture area, and then tap the **Launcher** icon. Swipe left until the **PDF View** icon appears. Tap **PDF View** and then tap **Open Source Information.pdf**.

You can also view the file on your computer. Connect your phone to your computer with the **USB cable**. On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, locate and double-click the removable drive name for your phone. To locate the drive, do the following for your operating system:

- Windows Vista/Windows 7: Open **Computer**.
- Windows XP: Open **My Computer**.
- Mac: Open **Finder**.
- Linux (Ubuntu): The drive is displayed on the desktop.
- Other Linux distribution: The location of the drive may vary by system.

After you open the drive, double-click the file **Open Source Information.pdf**.

Recycling and disposal

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Palm products should be sent to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. For information on environmental programs visit palm.com/environment or recyclewireless.com/.

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and develop the highest standards in electronics recycling.

v. 1.0

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Contents

Chapter 1 Welcome

6 Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone
7 What's in the box?
8 Where can I learn more?

Chapter 2 Basics

10 Get to know your phone
13 Set up your phone
16 Charge the battery
18 Turn the phone on/off
20 Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch
25 Open applications
27 Work with applications
30 Enter and save information
33 Use the menus
35 Search to find info and make calls
36 View and respond to notifications
38 Update the software on your phone
39 Use App Catalog to shop for new applications
42 Copy files between your phone and your computer

Chapter 3 Data transfer

46 Data transfer overview
46 How do I get data from my old phone?
47 How do I get data off my computer?
48 I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?
48 I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone
49 I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone
49 I'd rather sync directly with my computer

Chapter 4 Phone

52 Make calls
55 Receive calls
56 Use voicemail
56 What can I do during a call?
59 What's my number?
59 View your call history
60 Save a phone number to Contacts
60 Use a phone headset
61 Customize phone settings

Chapter 5 Email, text, multimedia, and instant messaging

68 Email
79 Messaging

Chapter 6 Contacts, Calendar, and other personal information

90 Contacts
100 Calendar
106 Tasks

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

110 Memos
111 Clock
112 Calculator
113 Facebook

Chapter 7 Photos, videos, and music

116 Camera
116 Photos
120 Videos
123 YouTube
124 Music
126 Amazon MP3

Chapter 8 Web and wireless connections

130 Wi-Fi
133 Location Services
134 Web
138 Google Maps
139 AT&T Navigator
143 YPmobile
144 Bluetooth® wireless technology

Chapter 9 Documents

148 Doc View
151 PDF View

Chapter 10 Preferences

156 Backup
159 Remotely erase your Palm profile account
159 Date & Time
160 Device Info
163 Regional Settings
164 Screen & Lock
166 Sounds & Ringtones

Chapter 11 Troubleshooting

170 For users of other Palm® devices
170 Battery
175 Screen and performance
176 Phone
178 Hands-free devices
178 Synchronization
181 Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web
181 Email
182 Messaging
182 Wi-Fi
183 Web
183 Calendar and Contacts
184 Camera
184 Amazon MP3
185 Transferring information between your phone and your computer
185 Backing up and restoring data
186 Updates
187 Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone
187 Third-party applications
187 Making room on your phone

Terms

Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Specifications

Regulatory and safety information

Index

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Welcome

Congratulations on the purchase of your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone.

In this chapter

6 Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone
7 What's in the box?
8 Where can I learn more?

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone

In one compact and indispensable device, you now have all of the following:

- An advanced wireless phone running the Palm® webOS™ platform
- A full suite of organizer applications: Contacts, Calendar, Memos, and Tasks
- High-speed data with GPRS/EDGE and 3G (UMTS/HSDPA) support
- Wi-Fi capability
- A 2-megapixel digital camera
- GPS functionality
- Integrated text, multimedia, and instant messaging (IM)
- Tools to view and manage Microsoft Office and Adobe PDF files

Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone puts Palm's new multitasking, gesture-based operating system, the Palm® webOS™ platform, inside a small, beautiful device. Here are a few highlights of your new phone.

Gestures: On your Pixi Plus phone, you make calls, move around, and manage your applications and info by making simple gestures either on the touchscreen or in the gesture area directly beneath the screen. For more information, see Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch, and go to palm.com/support to see animations that demonstrate these gestures. The introductory piece in your Pixi Plus phone's box has a detachable gesture guide to put in a pocket and consult when you need to—you won't need it very long.

Multitasking: You can have many applications open at once and easily move among them. Go to the Launcher to open apps. See the lineup of your open apps in Card view. Tap an app to bring it into the foreground and work with it. For more information, see Open applications. You can also send email or surf the web while on a call.

The Palm® Synergy™ feature: The Palm® Synergy™ feature on your Pixi Plus phone displays information from several sources in a single view, so you can access your info quickly, without having to remember where you stored it.

For example, suppose you have a Google account for personal email, contacts, and calendar events, and an Exchange account for your corporate email, contacts, and events. The Email, Contacts, and Calendar applications on your Pixi Plus phone all provide a kind of view in which you can see information from both of those accounts in one place—but even though the information is brought into one view, the sources of that information are kept separate. For more information, read about linked contacts, layered calendars, and the single inbox for your email in Contacts, Calendar, and Email.

NOTE See Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and for information about the behavior of these accounts.

Thanks also to the Synergy feature, in the Messaging application, all your conversations with the same person are grouped together in one chat-style view. If you start an IM chat with Ed, for example, you can continue the same conversation when Ed signs out of IM by sending him a text message—and you can see it all in the same view. For more information, see Messaging.

Universal search: Need to call Ed? Just type **ed**. If he's listed in your Contacts, you can get his numbers from the search results. Tap a number and you've made the call. Search works just as fast when you need to search the web. For more information, see Search to find info and make calls.

Sync: Your Pixi Plus phone gives you synchronization without a cable. You can sync with online services that Palm has partnered with so that you can store and sync your info in online accounts. You can access your data even when you are not able to make a connection to the web because a copy of your data is stored on the device.

Your Palm profile: When you set up your phone, you create a Palm profile. Your profile gives you access to services like automatic updates and automatic, frequent backups of any of your info that is stored only on your phone and isn't synchronized with an online account.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING Refer to Regulatory and safety information for information that helps you safely use your phone. Failure to read and follow the important safety information in this guide may result in property damage, serious bodily injury, or death.

What's in the box?

All of the following items are included in the phone box:

Print material

- Quickstart guide
- Services Guide
- Palm warranty
- End User License Agreement

Hardware

- Palm Pixi Plus phone
- USB cable
- AC charger

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Where can I learn more?

- **On-device Help:** Read short how-tos and watch animations on your new phone.

  To view all Help: Open **Help** .

  To view Help topics for a single application: Open the application, open the application menu, and tap **Help**.
- **Online support from Palm:** Visit palm.com/support to edit your Palm profile, watch how-to animations, access a tool to help you export data from your desktop to your new phone (the Data Transfer Assistant, or DTA), and read comprehensive information about your phone.
- **Online tutorial:** Visit att.com/tutorials to access interactive tutorials that contain step-by-step instructions and screenshots to help you set up your phone and services. Be sure to select **Manufacturer: Palm** and **Model: Pixi Plus** from the drop-down menus.
- **Customer service from AT&T:** For questions about your mobile account or features, contact AT&T customer care.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Basics

You're about to discover the many things about your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone that can help you better manage your life and have fun, too. As you become more familiar with your phone, you'll want to personalize the settings and add applications to make it uniquely yours.

But first, take the few easy steps in this chapter to set up your phone and get it running. Then learn about the key features that make moving around on your phone and accessing your information easy: gestures, menus, search, notifications, and more.

In this chapter

10 Get to know your phone
13 Set up your phone
16 Charge the battery
18 Turn the phone on/off
20 Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch
25 Open applications
27 Work with applications
30 Enter and save information
33 Use the menus
35 Search to find info and make calls
36 View and respond to notifications
38 Update the software on your phone
39 Use App Catalog to shop for new applications
42 Copy files between your phone and your computer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Get to know your phone

Front view

1 **Earpiece**
2 **Touchscreen:** Tap and make other gestures directly on the screen. See Touchscreen.
3 **Gesture area:** Make the back gesture and begin other gestures here.
4 **Keyboard:** See Use the keyboard.
5 **Microphone**
6 **Ringer switch:** Slide to turn the ringer and notification sounds on or off. (Red means off.) The ringer switch does not affect music or video playback sounds.
7 **Volume**
8 **Charger/microUSB connector**

IMPORTANT Be careful not to scratch, crush, or apply too much pressure on the touchscreen. Do not store your phone in a place where other items might damage it. Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or aerosols to clean the phone or its accessories.

Keyboard

1 **Option:** Press to enter numbers, punctuation, and symbols that appear above the letters on the keys (see Enter alternate keyboard characters), or to move the cursor (see Text selection gestures).
2 **Shift:** See Enter uppercase letters.
3 **Space**
4 **Backspace**
5 **Enter:** Press to enter a line return (for example, in a memo or in an email message you are composing) or to accept information you entered in a field (see Enter information in a field).
6 **Sym:** Press to enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys. See Enter characters from the symbols table.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Touchscreen

1 **Application name:** Displays the name of the currently open application. Drag down over the app name to open the application menu.
2 **Launcher:** See Open an application in the Launcher.
3 **Scroll arrow:** Swipe up or down to see icons that are on the page but hidden.
4 **Quick Launch:** See Open an application in Quick Launch.
5 **Connection icons:** Show the status of wireless service connections and battery strength (see Icons in the title bar). Tap the icons to open the connection menu.
6 **Page indicators:** Show how many Launcher pages are to the right or the left of the currently displayed page. Swipe left or right on the screen to see other pages.
7 **Notification icons:** Show missed calls, new voicemail and email messages, and more. Tap the bottom of the screen to view notification details (see View all your notifications).

Icons in the title bar

You can monitor the status of several items using icons in the area at the top of the phone screen:

Table 1. Title bar icons and descriptions

Item	Description
	The battery is being charged.
	The battery is fully charged.
	The battery is low. See Charge the battery.
	Airplane mode is turned on. This means that the phone, Wi-Fi feature, and Bluetooth® wireless technology feature are off (incoming calls go to voicemail). See Turn wireless services off (airplane mode).
	Wi-Fi is turned on. The number of filled-in bars denotes signal strength. See Wi-Fi.
	The phone is searching for a Wi-Fi network.
	The phone is on. The number of filled-in bars denotes signal strength. See Turn wireless services on.
G	Your phone is connected to a GPRS data network. See I can't tell if data services are available.
E	Your phone is connected to an EDGE data network. See I can't tell if data services are available.
3G	Your phone is connected to a 3G (HSDPA or UMTS) data network. See I can't tell if data services are available.
AT&T	Your phone is on and connected to the AT&T network.
Searching.	The phone is searching for the AT&T network.
No Service	The AT&T network is not available.
Check SIM-SOS only	Your phone cannot detect or read your SIM card. You can call your national emergency number only. See Set up your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Title bar icons and descriptions

Item	Description
	Bluetooth® wireless technology is turned on. See Bluetooth® wireless technology.
	A Bluetooth connection is in progress.
	A Bluetooth connection has been made.
	Your phone is performing a search on the characters you entered. If you are in Card view or the Launcher, your phone conducts a universal search (see Search to find info and make calls). If you are in an application such as Contacts or Memos, your phone searches for items within the app that match the search term you entered.
	Your phone is in roaming coverage. See Set roaming and data usage preferences.
	Call forwarding is turned on. See Turn call forwarding on/off.
	TTY is turned on. See Enable TTY/TDD.
	HAC is turned on. See Enable HAC.

Back view

1 **Camera flash**
2 **Camera lens**
3 **Speaker**

Top view

1 **3.5mm headset jack**
2 **Power:** Press to wake up or turn off the screen. Press and hold to turn wireless services on and off, replace the battery, or turn your device completely on and off. Turn your device completely off before you remove the battery.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Set up your phone

Insert the SIM card

Your SIM (subscriber identity module) card contains information on your wireless account. To make calls or use your phone's email or web features, you need to insert a SIM card

If you don't have a SIM card, contact AT&T.

To take advantage of the high-speed data connection available on your phone, you may need to have a 3G SIM card. Check with AT&T for information.

WARNING You must remove the battery first whenever you insert or remove the SIM card.

1 If the **USB cable** is attached to the phone, disconnect the USB cable.

2 If a wired headset is attached to the phone, disconnect the headset.

3 Turn the phone completely off (see Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off).

4 To begin separating the back cover from the body of the phone, use your thumbnail to release the clasp at the midpoint of the left side of the phone (see (a) in step 5).

5 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the upper-left and top clasps. You may hear a sound when the clasp releases.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the bottom-left and bottom clasps. End at (b).

7 Swing the body of the phone out of the back cover as if the right side were a hinge.

8 Remove the **battery** by putting your finger in the recess to the right of the battery; push the battery left and then lift it up and out.

WARNING You must remove the battery first whenever you insert or remove the SIM card.

9 Insert the **SIM card**.

* Notch

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

10 Replace the **battery**.

11 To replace the back cover: Insert the ringer switch into the hole provided for it on the right side of the back cover.

12 Press the back cover and the body of the phone together at each pair of clasps. You can feel the clasps engage.

TIP If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you may need to charge the battery (see Charge the battery).

Complete setup

1 Press and hold the **power** button on the upper-left corner of your phone until you see the Palm® logo on the screen (approximately five seconds).

2 Follow the onscreen instructions to complete setup.

3 To create a Palm profile, enter a working email address and select and answer a security question (see What is a Palm profile?).

NOTE If you have a Palm profile from an old webOS phone that you no longer use, you can enter that profile email address and username to download that profile information to your new phone. But if you are still using the other phone, you must create a new Palm profile for your Pixi Plus phone—you can't use the same profile on two phones.

4 Your phone is ready to use. To learn how to make your first call, see Make calls.

Verify your profile

After you finish setup, look for an email on your computer at the address you used for your Palm profile. If you don't see the confirmation email in your Inbox, check your spam mail folder in your desktop email program. Click the link in the email to do the following:

- Verify your Palm profile.
- Follow a link to learn about getting data like contacts and appointments onto your phone from your desktop organizer software (see How do I get data off my computer?).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

What is a Palm profile?

Your Palm profile provides the following benefits:

- Automatic system and software updates are sent to your phone.
- A Palm profile account is automatically created for you on your phone. In this account you can store Contacts and Calendar info that you don't store in online accounts like Google or Exchange.

NOTE You cannot access Palm profile data on the profile website—you can access the data on your phone only.

- Info stored in your Palm profile account, as well as info you have in applications on your phone (like Memos and Tasks), is automatically backed up to servers administered by Palm.
- If your phone is lost or stolen, open the web browser on your computer, sign in to your Palm profile on palm.com/palmprofile, and do a remote erase of the info on the phone.

NOTE If you want to erase data on your phone while you are still in possession of the phone—for example, before you give it to someone else—don't do a remote erase. Instead, do a partial or full erase of the phone itself (see Erase data and reset your phone).

For detailed information about your Palm profile, see Backup.

Although you create a Palm profile by entering a valid email address, setting up a Palm profile is different from setting up email on your phone. To set up email, see Set up email. To change your Palm profile information after you set it up, see Update your Palm Profile settings.

Charge the battery

When the battery is very low, the battery icon in the upper-right corner of the screen changes to red. When the battery is fully charged, the icon appears full and changes to green .

WARNING Use only batteries and chargers that are approved by Palm with your phone. Failure to use a battery or charger approved by Palm may increase the risk that your phone will overheat, catch fire, or explode, resulting in property damage, serious bodily injury, or death. Use of unapproved third-party power supply accessories may damage the phone and void the Limited Warranty for the product.

Although the battery may come with a sufficient charge to complete the setup process, we recommend that after setup you charge your phone until the battery icon in the upper-right corner of the screen is full to ensure that the battery is fully charged.

See Maximizing battery life for tips on making your battery's power last longer.

1 On the right side of your phone, open the **charger/microUSB connector**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Connect the small end of the **USB cable** to the **charger/microUSB connector**. The silver circle on the cable faces the front of the phone.

3 Connect the other end of the **USB cable** to the **AC charger**.

4 Plug the **AC charger** into a working outlet.

TIP You can also charge your phone battery by connecting your phone to your computer using the USB cable. Charging this way takes much longer than using the AC charger. Do not, however, connect the Palm® Touchstone™ charging dock (sold separately) to your computer.

Maximizing battery life

Battery life depends on how you use your phone. You can maximize the life of your battery by following a few easy guidelines:

- Charge your phone whenever you can. Charge it overnight. The battery has a much longer useful life when it is topped off frequently than when it is charged after it is fully drained.
- Set your screen to turn off automatically after a shorter period of inactivity (see Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically).
- Keep your battery away from direct sunlight and other sources of heat. Temperatures over 113 degrees Fahrenheit (45 degrees Celsius) can permanently reduce the capacity and life span of any lithium-ion battery.
- As with any mobile phone, if you are in an area with no wireless coverage, your phone continues to search for a signal, which consumes power. Turn off your phone if you are outside a coverage area (see Turn wireless services off (airplane mode)). You can forward calls to a different number or let all calls be picked up by voicemail (see Turn call forwarding on/off).
- The fewer wireless connections you have, the less power is required of the battery. Turn on airplane mode when you don't need to be wirelessly connected. Airplane mode turns off your connection to the AT&T network, and it also turns off Wi-Fi and Bluetooth. You can turn on Wi-Fi (see Wi-Fi) and Bluetooth (see Bluetooth® wireless technology) separately when airplane mode is on.
- If you set up an email account in the Email application, set the interval to automatically download email to every two hours or less frequently (see Enter advanced account settings).
- Lower the screen brightness (see Change screen brightness).
- Use a Wi-Fi connection to download system updates and applications from App Catalog (see Update the software on your phone and Use App Catalog to shop for new applications). Downloads occur faster over Wi-Fi than over an AT&T data connection, and thus use less battery power.
- Keep in mind that frequent use of instant messaging (IM) can reduce battery life. Sign out of your IM account when you are not using it (see Sign out of an IM account).
- Shut down the phone completely when you won't be using it for an extended period of time (see Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off).
- If you do not frequently use applications that require GPS information, turn off the settings in Location Services (see Location Services). Your phone prompts you to turn a service on if an application requires it temporarily.
- Buy an extra battery as a spare for periods of heavy use or long periods when you cannot charge your phone. To purchase batteries that are compatible with your phone, go to palm.com/store and click Accessories for your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turn the phone on/off

Your Pixi Plus phone's screen can be turned on and off separately from its wireless services (which are the **Phone** app, **Wi-Fi** app, and **Bluetooth** app). This means you can wake up the screen to use just the organizer features of your device (Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Memos, and so on) without turning on the phone and other wireless features. Also, when the screen is turned off, the phone can be on and ready for you to receive phone calls or messages.

Turn the screen on/off

Turn the screen on and leave the wireless services turned off when you want to use only the organizer features, for example, when you're on a plane and you must turn off all wireless services, but you want to look at your calendar.

To turn the screen on, press **power** . Drag up to unlock the screen.

* Power

TIP You can also unlock the screen by dragging up from the gesture area across the onscreen lock icon.

To turn the screen off, press **power** .

To save power, the screen dims automatically after a period of inactivity and then turns off. You can be on a call when the screen dims and turns off—this does not affect the call. To brighten the screen after it dims, tap the screen.

TIP You can set how long the screen stays on during a period of inactivity (see Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically).

Turn wireless services off (airplane mode)

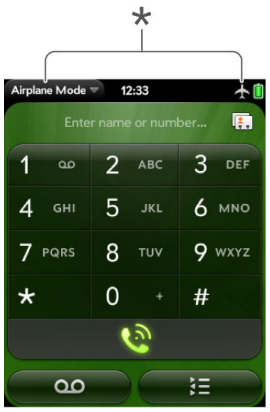
Airplane mode turns off your phone as well as the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® wireless technology features. Use airplane mode when you are on a plane or anywhere else you need to turn off all wireless services. You can't browse the web, but you can still use apps like Calendar, Contacts, Photos, Music, Doc View, and PDF View.

Do one of the following:

- Tap the upper-right corner of any screen to open the connection menu. Tap **Turn on Airplane Mode.**
- Press and hold **power** and tap **Airplane Mode**.

When your phone is in airplane mode, the airplane mode icon appears at the top of every screen, and Airplane Mode appears in the upper-left corner of the screen in the Launcher, Card view, and Phone. Your phone is not connected to any mobile network.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



* These indicate that wireless services are off (airplane mode).

TIP When your phone is in airplane mode, you can turn the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth features on individually (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off and Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off). To turn your phone back on, you must turn airplane mode off.

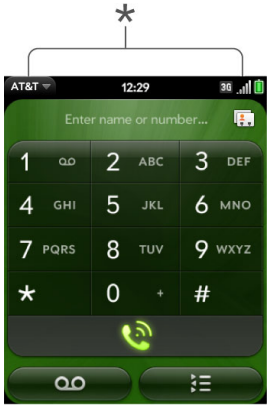
Turn wireless services on

When you turn on your phone, it automatically connects to your mobile network so that you can make and receive phone calls and use other wireless services (if supported by the local network).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To use the phone, you must have an active SIM card from AT&T inserted into your phone (see Insert the SIM card).

- If airplane mode is turned on, you need to turn it off before you can connect to your mobile network. Tap the upper-right corner of any screen to open the connection menu. Tap **Turn off Airplane Mode**.

When your phone locates a signal, **AT&T** appears in the upper-left corner of the screen in the Launcher, Card view, and Phone, and the signal-strength icon appears at the top of the screen.



* These indicate that wireless services are on.

When you are inside a phone coverage area, the bars on the signal-strength icon are filled in. If you're outside a coverage area, the bars in the signal-strength icon appear dimmed with an X.

Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off

Usually, turning your phone off and/or putting it in airplane mode is sufficient for normal periods when you have the phone with you but you're not using it. On rare occasions, however, you may want to put your phone into deep sleep because you are not going to use it for an extended period. At those times, do one of the following:

- Open Device Info and tap Reset Options. Tap Shut Down, and tap Shut Down again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Press and hold **power** ⏻, and tap **Power**. Tap **Shut Down/Swap Battery**, and tap **Shut Down**.

NOTE When you turn everything off, the phone's alarms, ringer, and notifications are also turned off.

To turn both the screen and wireless services back on, press and hold **power** ⏻.

Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch

Gestures are an important, basic part of your phone. They're easy to learn, and they make working with the phone fast. You make most gestures with one finger. For a few, you need two. Make gestures with the tip of your finger. Do not use your fingernail. Don't bear down.

To see short animations illustrating how to do gestures, go to palm.com/support or tap **Clips** in Help on your phone (see Open applications for information on how to open Help).

You make gestures in two areas on your phone: the touchscreen and the gesture area. The gesture area is the black area extending along the bottom of the screen.

* Gesture area

When you're working in an application, the gesture area displays a lighted bar in the center. The lighted bar also appears when you tap the center of the gesture area to maximize a card in Card view.

Basic gestures

Tap: Tap with the tip of your finger—not your fingernail. Tap fast and firmly, and then immediately lift your fingertip off the screen. Don't bear down on what you're tapping. Don't wait for a response; the response comes after you lift your finger. Don't linger on the gesture; a tap takes a split second to do.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tap the center of the gesture area to do the following:

- When you're working in an application, tap the center of the gesture area to see Card view. Card view shows you all the applications that are currently open, displayed as a series of cards (small active windows).
- When you're in Card view, tap the center of the gesture area to maximize the app in the center of the view.

Swipe: A swipe is most often a horizontal gesture, from right to left or left to right. Do it fast, do it lightly. In a swipe, your fingertip just skims the surface of the touchscreen or gesture area.

One kind of swipe you'll use a lot: **Back**. Make the back gesture from right to left anywhere in the gesture area. Back takes you up one level from a detailed view to a more general view of the application you're working in.

For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the display of all your memos. When you make the back gesture in an application and that's the only screen of that app that's open, you minimize the app and go back to Card view.

In Web, the back gesture performs the same function as the back button on the browser, allowing you to move back through previously viewed pages.

The **forward** gesture, available in Web only, is a swipe from left to right anywhere in the gesture area. The forward gesture allows you to move forward through previously viewed web pages.

Drag: Drag is the gesture you make for a slow scroll up and down, such as in a list, in a document, or on a web page. Slide your fingertip slowly along the surface—no need to bear down.

One kind of drag that you'll use a lot brings up **Quick Launch** when you're in an application. This drag gesture begins in the gesture area and ends on the touchscreen. As your fingertip slowly crosses the border between the gesture area and the touchscreen, it seems to drag Quick Launch into view. To open one of the apps in Quick Launch, move your finger to its icon. When you see the app name appear, lift your finger. The application opens.

You also make the drag gesture as part of a drag and drop.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Flick: As its name tells you, this is a quick gesture, great for scrolling long lists, documents, or pages. Do it fast, do it lightly; as with a swipe, your fingertip just skims the surface. The faster you flick, the faster and farther you scroll up or down a list.

To **close an application** in Card view, flick the card up toward the top of the touchscreen. This is called **throwing** the card off the top of the screen.

In some applications, such as Email and Messaging, you can throw a list item off the side of the screen to delete the item.

If an application is maximized, you can flick up from the gesture area to the screen to minimize the app and display Card view. This is the **up** gesture. If you make the up gesture when Card view is displayed, you open the Launcher.

Scroll gestures

Scroll slow: Drag the screen in the desired direction.

Scroll fast: Flick the screen in the desired direction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stop scrolling: Tap or drag the screen while scrolling.

Zoom gestures

Zoom in/pinch out to increase the size of items on the screen in Email, Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, Google Maps: Place two fingers on the screen and spread them slowly apart.

Zoom out/pinch in to decrease the size of items on the screen in Email, Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, Google Maps: Place two fingers on the screen and bring them together.

Zoom in or out a fixed amount in Web, Photos, Doc View, PDF View: Double-tap the screen.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Text selection gestures

For information on working with text after you select it, see Cut, copy, and paste information and Use the Select All and Copy All features.

Insert the cursor in a text field: Tap the location. See Cut, copy, and paste information.

Move the cursor: Tap the location to insert the cursor. Press and hold **Option** . Place your finger anywhere onscreen and drag your finger in the direction you want to move the cursor.

Select text when you can see a cursor: Tap the location to insert the cursor. Press and hold **Shift** . Place your finger anywhere onscreen and drag your finger in the direction you want to select text. Tap the highlighted text to deselect it.

Select a paragraph of text: When you cannot insert a cursor in the text—for example, on a web page or in an email message you received—the smallest amount of text you can select is a whole paragraph. Press and hold **Shift** , and then tap a paragraph. Tap an adjacent paragraph to add it to your selection (you can't skip around). If you need to scroll down to select

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the next paragraph, release **Shift**, scroll, press **Shift**, and tap the paragraph. Tapping any part of the highlighted selection deselects it.

Drag an item

Tap and hold the item, drag it, and then lift your finger to drop it. You get a visual cue that the item is ready to be dragged. For example, an icon in the Launcher is ready to be dragged when you see a halo around the icon. A card in Card view is ready to be dragged when it changes size and becomes transparent.

Delete a list item

Throw the item off the side of the screen. If prompted, tap **Delete** to confirm the deletion.

The delete gesture is available in applications such as Email, Messaging, Tasks, Music, and Bluetooth. If you can't delete a list item by throwing it, open the item and look in the application menu for a delete command.

TIP To delete multiple list items, throw each one off the screen. If you get the **Delete** confirmation prompt after throwing the first item, you don't need to tap it—just throw the second item, and the first deletion is confirmed automatically.

Open applications

You can have as many applications open at one time as you like, limited only by the amount of memory available on your phone at the time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Open an application in Quick Launch

Quick Launch is the bar of five icons that is always available at the bottom of Card view and the Launcher. To open an application from Quick Launch, just tap the icon.

* Quick Launch

Quick Launch can display no more than five icons. By default it displays, from left to right, Phone, Contacts, Email, Calendar, and the Launcher. You can change the order of icons (except the Launcher icon) in Quick Launch (see Reorder Quick Launch icons), or swap in whatever applications you like (see Change the applications that appear in Quick Launch).

When an application fills the whole screen, make the following gesture to display Quick Launch and open one of its applications.

1 Drag up slowly from the gesture area to the screen.

NOTE Don't confuse this "drag up" with the up gesture, which is a flick up from the gesture area to the screen that displays Card view.

2 Move your finger to the application icon. When you see the app name appear, lift your finger. The application opens.

Open an application in the Launcher

The Launcher displays all your applications that are not in Quick Launch. The Launcher includes multiple pages, which you can organize to group apps the way you want (see Reorder Launcher icons).

1 If you're in an app, tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.

2 In Card view, tap .

TIP You can also open the Launcher by flicking up twice from the gesture area to the screen. If you are in Card view, just flick up once to open the Launcher.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 To find the app you want, swipe up or down to see all the icons on a page. Swipe left or right to see other pages.

1 The arrow indicates that you can swipe up to see partially or fully hidden icons.
2 Page indicators show that there are two Launcher pages to the right—swipe right to left on the screen to see them.

4 Tap the application icon.

To close the Launcher, do one of the following:

- Tap the center of the gesture area.
- Tap .
- Make the up gesture: Flick up from the gesture area to the screen.

Open an application using search

1 Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.

2 Enter the name of or a keyword for the application (see Universal search application keywords).

3 When the application icon appears in the search results, tap it.

Work with applications

Go up one level in an app (back gesture)

The back gesture takes you up one level from a detailed level to a more general view of the application you're working in. For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the display of all your memos. When you make the back gesture in an application and that's the only screen of the app that's open, you minimize the app and go back to Card view.

To make the back gesture, swipe right to left anywhere in the gesture area.

Display all open applications (Card view)

Card view displays open applications as small cards, so that you can easily scroll through them and drag them to change their order.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When an application fills the screen and you want to go to Card view, do one of the following:

- Tap the center of the gesture area.

- Make the up gesture: Flick up from the gesture area to the screen.

Move among open applications

1 In Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)), swipe left or right on the screen to see other open apps.

2 Tap a card to maximize the application.

TIP You can also maximize the center card in Card view by flicking down from the screen to the gesture area.

TIP You can set a preference to move among open apps without first going to Card view (see Turn advanced gestures on/off).

Reorder open cards

1 In Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)), tap and hold a card to further reduce the size of the cards.

TIP You can also tap anywhere on the screen around the cards to reduce the size of the cards.

2 After the card becomes transparent, drag it to another position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Close an application

- In Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)), throw the card off the top of the screen.

Change the applications that appear in Quick Launch

If Quick Launch contains five icons, you must remove an application from Quick Launch before you can add another one. You can remove any application except the Launcher.

1 Open the Launcher. Quick Launch appears at the bottom.

2 Tap and hold a **Quick Launch icon**, and after the halo appears around the icon, drag it onto the Launcher.

3 Tap and hold an **icon** in the Launcher, and after the halo appears around the icon, drag the icon onto the Quick Launch bar.

Reorder Quick Launch icons

You can change the position of any Quick Launch icon except the Launcher icon.

1 In Card view, tap and hold a **Quick Launch icon**.

2 After a halo appears around the icon, drag it to another location.

Reorder Launcher icons

1 In the Launcher, tap and hold an **icon**.

2 After the halo appears around the icon, drag it to another location.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 To move the icon to another page, drag it to the left or right edge of the screen. Don't release the icon until the new page appears.

Delete an application

You can delete applications that you installed on your phone.

1 While pressing and holding **Option**, tap the app icon.

2 Tap **Delete**.

TIP You can also delete an application you installed by opening the Launcher, opening the application menu, and tapping **List Apps**. On the list of applications, tap and hold an app name or throw the app of the side of the screen, and then tap **Delete**.

Enter and save information

Use the keyboard

1 **Option:** Press to enter numbers, punctuation, and symbols that appear above the letters on the keys (see Enter alternate keyboard characters), or to move the cursor (see Text selection gestures).
2 **Shift:** See Enter uppercase letters and Text selection gestures.
3 **Space**
4 **Backspace**
5 **Enter:** Press to enter a line return (for example, in a memo or in an email message you are composing) or to accept information you entered in a field (see Enter information in a field).
6 **Sym:** See Enter characters from the symbols table.

Enter uppercase letters

By default, the first letter of each sentence or field is capitalized and the remaining text you enter is lowercase. To enter other uppercase letters, do one of the following:

- Press **Shift** and press the letter key. The Shift symbol appears: . You don't need to hold down Shift while you press the letter key.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Turn on Caps Lock: Press **Shift** twice. The Caps Lock symbol appears: .
- Turn off Caps Lock: Press **Shift** .

Enter alternate keyboard characters

Numbers, punctuation, and symbols appear above the letters on the keys. To enter these characters, do one of the following:

- Press **Option** and press the key for the character. The alternate character symbol appears: . You don't need to hold down Option while pressing the second key.
- Enter a series of alternate characters: Press **Option** twice to turn on Option Lock. The Option Lock symbol appears: .
- Turn off Option Lock: Press **Option** .

Enter passwords

You can see each character of a password only as you enter it, so be careful. Be sure Caps Lock and Option Lock are off unless you need them. For information on how to enter characters, see Enter uppercase letters and Enter alternate keyboard characters.

Enter characters from the symbols table

You can enter symbols and accented characters that don't appear on the keys by using the symbols table. See Symbols and accented characters for a list of the available symbols and accented characters.

1 Press **Sym** to display the symbols table.

2 Narrow the list by pressing the key that corresponds to the character you want. For example, to enter an **é**, press **e**. See the table below for a list of corresponding characters.

TIP The symbols and accented characters are grouped according to their similarity to the corresponding key. In some cases, the symbol is related to the alternate character on the key, not the letter. For example, to type a ¢ or other currency symbol, press **Sym** + **h**. Why? Because the alternate character on the H key is $.

TIP If you press the wrong key, press **Backspace** to return to the full list of symbols and accented characters. You can then press another key.

3 Scroll to find the character you want.

4 Tap the character to insert it.

Symbols and accented characters

Table 2. Symbols and accented characters

Press Sym and press...	to select...
a or A	á à ä â ã å æ Á À Ä Â Ã Å Æ ª ~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [] {} < > «» Ø µ |
b or B	~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [] { } < > « » Ø µ |
c or C	© ç Ç ¢
d or D	† ‡
e or E	é è ë ê ē É È Ë Ê € ¹ ¼ ½
h or H	¢ € £ ¥ ƒ
i or I	í ì ï î ī Í Ì Ï Î ÷ ‰
j or J	¡
k or K	:-) :-(;-)
l or L	` ‘ ’ , ‚ "

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 2. Symbols and accented characters

Press Sym and press...	to select...
m or M	µ
n or N	ñ Ñ ¿
o or O	ó ò ö ô œ õ ø Ó Ò Ö Ô Œ Õ Ø º “ ” „ < > « »
p or P	¶ ~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [ ] { } < > « » Ø µ |
q or Q	\ ~ |
r or R	® ²
s or S	ß š Š ~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [ ] { } < > « » Ø |
t or T	™ ³ ¾
u or U	ú ù ü û Ú Ù Ü Û [ ] { } < > « »
v or V	^
w or W	÷ ^ ±
x or X	x ¤
y or Y	ÿ ý Ÿ Ý ¥ [ ] { } < > « »
z	ž Ž •
, or _	~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [ ] { } < > « » Ø µ |
.	… ~ \ ` • ÷ ^ [ ] { } < > « » Ø µ |
@	° • Ø

Enter information in a field

You can enter information in a field by typing or by pasting previously copied information (see Cut, copy, and paste information).

Applications with text fields support the auto-correct feature. If the app recognizes a common misspelling, it auto-corrects the word. To cancel the auto-correction, press **Backspace**.

To accept the information you entered, do one of the following:

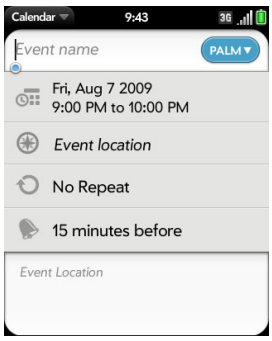
- Tap outside the field.
- Press **Enter**. If a screen contains multiple fields, pressing Enter accepts the information you just entered and jumps the cursor to the next field.
- When you are done entering information on the screen containing the field, make the back gesture to accept the information and back out of the screen (see Go up one level in an app (back gesture)).

Select items in a list

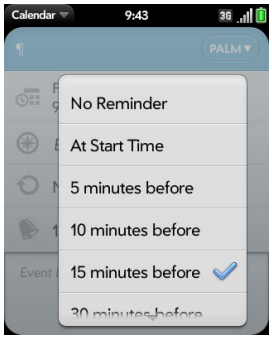
Lists enable you to select from a range of options. Lists are different from menus (see Use the menus), which give you access to additional features.

Lists are hidden until you tap the currently displayed option for that list.

1 Tap the currently displayed option to open the list. For example, when creating a new event in Calendar, tap **15 minutes before** to display the list of reminder options.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



2 Tap the list item you want.

Cut, copy, and paste information

You can copy any selectable text, and you can cut any selectable text that you entered, for example, in a memo or an email. This includes text you can select by dragging the cursor and paragraphs you can select by tapping them (see Text selection gestures).

1 Select the text you want to cut or copy (see Text selection gestures).

2 Open the application menu and tap **Edit** > **Cut** or **Copy**.

3 Open the app and insert the cursor where you want to paste the text (see Text selection gestures).

4 Open the application menu and tap **Edit** > **Paste**.

TIP You can also use keyboard shortcuts to cut, copy, and paste. After selecting the text or inserting the cursor, press and hold the gesture area until a light appears under the surface of the gesture area, and press **X** (cut), **C** (copy), **V** (paste), or **A** (copy/select all, in apps that support this feature). Pressing and holding the gesture area is sometimes call a "meta-tap."

Use the Select All and Copy All features

Some applications offer a Select All menu item. For example, in Messaging, you can start or open a conversation, open the application menu, and tap **Edit** > **Select All**. This saves the entire conversation as plain text, which you can copy and then paste in a memo, email message, and so on.

In Memos, you can open a memo and use the Select All feature to highlight the full memo text, which you can cut or copy.

Some apps offer a Copy All menu item in addition to Select All. These features perform different text selection tasks.

- Email: In an open email message, use Copy All to copy the entire message (including header info such as sender, recipient, and subject), or use Select All to select just the message body text (see Copy messages).
- Contacts: On the contact details screen, use Copy All to copy the contents of the contact entry as plain text; or, on the contact edit screen, insert the cursor in a field and use Select All to highlight the contents of that field.

Save information

- On most screens, your information is saved automatically. Just make the back gesture to close the screen (see Go up one level in an app (back gesture)), and your info is saved at the same time.
- Your info is also saved if you minimize an app screen to a card and throw the card off the top of the screen to close the app.
- On screens with a Done button, tap **Done** to save your information.

Use the menus

Most applications have an application menu hidden in the upper-left corner, which provides access to additional features. There is also a connection menu hidden in the upper-right corner, which provides access to wireless services.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Some applications have additional menus. For example, in Photos, tap an open picture and tap to display a menu of tasks you can do with the picture (see Photos).

To get the most out of your phone, it's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the additional features available through the menus in various applications.

Open the application menu

The application menu contains items for the application you are working in, such as Cut and Copy, Preferences, Help, and other application-specific commands.

1 In an app, do one of the following:

- Drag down from the upper-left corner of the phone (above the screen) onto the screen.

- Tap the application name in the upper-left corner of the screen.

2 Tap a menu item to open it. If a menu item displays a right-pointing arrow , tap the item to display the submenu for that item—for example, tap the **Edit** menu item to open a submenu containing Cut, Copy, and Paste items. If you see a downward-pointing arrow at the bottom of the menu, scroll down to see additional menu items.

* Application menu

3 To close the menu without selecting an item, repeat one of the options in step 1.

Open the connection menu

The connection menu lets you manage wireless services—the phone, Wi-Fi, and Bluetooth® wireless technology.

DID YOU KNOW? The connection menu also displays the current day and date and the battery charge level.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Do one of the following:

- Drag down from the upper-right corner of the phone (above the screen) onto the screen.

- Tap the upper-right corner of the screen.

2 Tap a menu item to turn that wireless feature on or to display a list of menu items for that feature (see Turn wireless services off (airplane mode)). If you see a downward-pointing arrow at the bottom of the menu, scroll down to see additional menu items.

3 To close the menu without selecting an item, repeat one of the options in step 1.

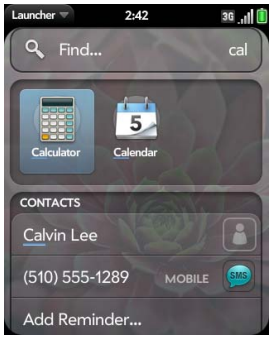
Search to find info and make calls

Use universal search

You can search for contacts and applications on your phone, or search the web.

1 Display Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)) or open the Launcher (see Open an application in the Launcher).

2 Begin typing a search term or keyword (see Universal search application keywords). As you type, search displays any contact names and application names that match the character or application names that are associated with the keyword. As you continue typing, the search results narrow.



TIP You can also start a search by copying text in another application, opening the Launcher, and pasting the text. The text appears at the top of the screen as the search term. Note that you can't paste text in Card view.

3 Do one of the following:

- To look up or get in touch with someone: Tap a contact name to open the person's contact information. Tap a phone number to dial it, an email address to send a message, and so on. If only the contact name is displayed, tap the name to display ways to get in touch. You can also tap **Add Reminder** to add a reminder message to the contact (see Assign a reminder message to a contact).
- To search your company's Global Address List (GAL) for a contact: Tap **Global Address Lookup**.
- To perform a web search: Tap the search term you entered to open a list of web search options, and tap the option. If your search returns no contacts or applications, the web search options are displayed automatically.
- To open an application: Tap the application.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Universal search application keywords

If you don't know the name of the app you are searching for, you can enter a keyword associated with the app. This table shows the keywords you can use to find an app on your phone.

Table 3. Application keywords

Application name	Keywords
App Catalog	Store
Backup	Preferences, Settings
Bluetooth	Preferences, Settings, Wireless
Calendar	Datebook, Events, Meetings
Clock	Alarm, Time, Watch
Contacts	Addresses, People
Date & Time	Clock, Preferences, Settings
Device Info	Preferences, Reset, Settings
Doc View	Excel, PowerPoint, Word
Email	Mail
Google Maps	Maps
Location Services	Preferences, Settings
Memos	Notepad, Notes, Stickies
Messaging	IM, Instant Chat, MMS, SMS, Text
Music	Audio, Songs, Tunes
PDF View	Acrobat
Phone	Dial
Photos	Pictures
Regional Settings	Preferences, Settings
Screen & Lock	Brightness, Desktop, Gestures, Preferences, Security, Settings, Unlock, Wallpaper
Sounds & Ringtones	Audio, Music, Preferences, Settings, Silent, Vibrate, Volume
Tasks	Checklist, To Do, Todos,
Updates	Preferences, Settings
Videos	Movies
Web	Blazer, Browser, Internet
YouTube	Movies, Videos

Search within an application

In applications such as Contacts, Email, Memos, Doc View, and PDF View, you can search for entries or files. From the list view, enter the file name; a few words from a memo; or a contact name, initials, address, or number. See the individual application sections for details.

You can also enter a search term in the Help application to search for help content related to the term.

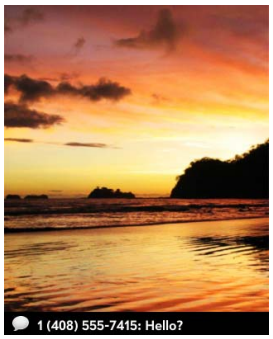
View and respond to notifications

Respond to a notification

Notifications show up at the bottom of the screen to notify you of new voicemail and messages, upcoming appointments, missed calls, and more. By default, if a notification arrives when the screen is off, the gesture area

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

light pulses. You can turn this feature off (see Get notifications when the screen is locked or off).



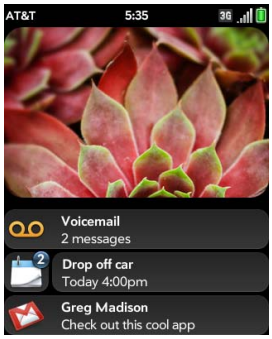
Do one of the following:

- Tap the notification to act on it.
- For some types of notifications, throw the notification off the side of the screen to dismiss it.

View all your notifications

For most types of notifications, if you do not tap a notification after a few seconds, it becomes an icon in the lower-right portion of the screen.

1 Tap anywhere on the bottom of the screen to display your notifications.



2 Tap a notification to act on it. If the notification has a number next to it, the number indicates how many items are included in the notification—how many voicemail or email messages you have, and so on.

Some notifications enable you to perform multiple actions. For example, on a calendar notification, tap the calendar icon to open Calendar in Day view with the event displayed, or tap the event name to open the event details screen.

Reorder notifications and other dashboard items

The area that displays all of your notifications (see View all your notifications) is called the dashboard.

- Tap and hold a dashboard item, and then drag it to a different location.
- Throw a dashboard item off the side of the screen to dismiss it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Update the software on your phone

Palm continually provides updates to your phone's operating system. Update notifications are sent to your phone automatically when a system update is available (see Respond to a system software notification). When you update your phone's operating system, your personal information and files are not affected. In addition to receiving update notifications, you can manually check for operating system updates at any time (see Manually check for system updates).

What's more, both Palm and many application developers make updates available for applications you have installed on your phone. You can check in App Catalog at any time for application updates (see Update downloaded applications).

Respond to a system software notification

When you get a notification that a system update is available, do one of the following:

- Tap **Install Now** twice. When installation is complete and the phone resets, tap **Done**. Installation may take around 15 minutes.
- Tap **Install Later**. The next time you charge your phone, you receive another update notification. You can again choose whether to install the update now or later. If you do not tap Install Later within 10 minutes of receiving the notification, installation begins automatically.

NOTE You can use your phone while updates are being downloaded, but you cannot use your phone—including making emergency calls—while updates are being installed.

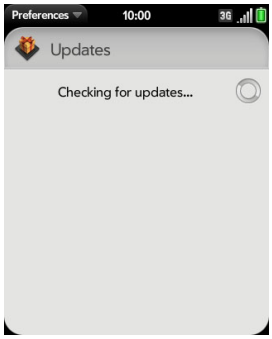
IMPORTANT Do not remove the battery while updates are being installed.

Here is some additional information about system updates:

- If you have Wi-Fi turned on and the battery has at least a 30% charge, your phone automatically downloads a system update if one is available—you don't have to do anything. If Wi-Fi is not turned on when the update becomes available, the Palm servers continue to check your phone for Wi-Fi availability for two days.
- If you do not have Wi-Fi turned on anytime within two days of an update becoming available, your phone automatically downloads the update over AT&T's network as long as the battery has at least a 30% charge and you have a 3G data connection, as indicated by the 3G icon at the top of the screen. Your phone cannot download an update over an EDGE or GPRS data connection, as indicated by an E or G icon at the top of the screen.
- If the battery has less than a 30% charge, you must charge the battery before you can download or install an update.
- To avoid roaming charges, updates are not downloaded if your phone is in roaming coverage.
- If you do not install an update immediately after downloading it, you are prompted to install the update the next time you charge your phone. You can choose whether to install the update now or later. You have ten minutes to decide; otherwise, the update installs automatically.

Manually check for system updates

1 Open **Updates** .



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 If a message appears stating that a system update is available, do the following:

Preferences
10:03
Palm webOS Update
Palm webOS 1.4.1 130101 is now available. It's about 24MB.
We'll download it over the next couple of days when your phone is idle and a high speed network is available. You'll be notified when the update is ready to install.
Feature Highlights
• Available
Download now

- Tap **Download Now.**
- When prompted, tap **Install Now**.
- After installation has finished and the phone resets, tap **Done**.

IMPORTANT Do not remove the battery while updates are being installed.

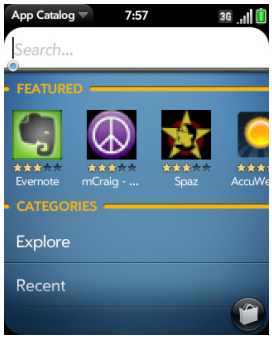
Use App Catalog to shop for new applications

Browse applications in App Catalog

Use App Catalog to browse and download any of the many applications available for your phone. App Catalog contains both free apps and apps you can buy.

NOTE Applications you installed on your old Palm OS® by ACCESS or Windows Mobile smartphone do not work on your Pixi Plus phone because your Pixi Plus phone uses the new Palm® webOS™ platform. Check App Catalog for a new version of your old favorites. Or purchase the Classic app from App Catalog. Classic enables you to run Palm OS applications on your Pixi Plus phone.

1 Open **App Catalog** .



2 The first time you open App Catalog, tap **Accept**.

3 Swipe right or left on the thumbnails to see featured applications, or do one of the following:

- To search by name: Tap **Search**, enter the search term, and press **Enter** .
- To search apps by category: Tap **Categories**. To view categories in an alphabetical list, tap . To view them as a tag cloud, tap .

DID YOU KNOW? In a tag cloud, categories that have more items or more popular items appear in a larger font size, giving you a visual clue as to which categories you might want to explore.

- To find the most recently added apps: Tap **What's New**.
- To find the most popular apps: Tap **Hottest Apps**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 (Optional) To sort the list of applications or to browse results by date, alphabetical order, rating, or price, tap a sort icon at the bottom of the screen.

5 When the app you want appears, tap the name to display app details.

6 On the app details screen, do any of the following:

- Tap a screenshot to see a larger view.
- Tap **Reviews** to read all reviews.
- Tap **Share** and then tap **Email** or **Text Message** to share info about an app with a friend.
- Tap **Developer Home** to go to the app developer's home page.
- If available, tap **Support** to go to the developer's product support page.
- If available, tap the YouTube link to view a video of the app in your phone's YouTube application.

Download a free application

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you download an app, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the app. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Browse to the app you want (see Browse applications in App Catalog).

3 Tap the app name, and then tap **Download for free**.

4 If the app uses Location Services, a notification is displayed (see Location Services). Tap **Continue**.

DID YOU KNOW? After you download an application, you can tap **Reviews** on the app details screen to see reviews from others. Or, on the Reviews screen, tap **Review** to write a review.

5 After you download an app, tap **Tap to launch** to open it. The app also now appears as an icon in the Launcher, so you can open it from the Launcher as well.

Buy an application

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Browse to the app you want (see Browse applications in App Catalog).

3 Tap the app name, and then tap **Download for [price]**.

4 If the app uses Location Services, a notification is displayed (see Location Services). Tap **Continue**.

5 Do one of the following:

- If you have a billing account, enter your Palm profile password (if prompted) to authorize the purchase, and tap **Continue**.

NOTE If you enter an incorrect Palm profile password three times, a message appears that explains how you can contact Palm support for help.

- If you don't have a billing account, tap **Continue**. Enter your Palm profile password, and tap **Continue**. See Set up a billing account.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6 Tap **OK**.

DID YOU KNOW? After you purchase an application, you can tap **Reviews** on the app details screen to see reviews from others. Or, on the Reviews screen, tap **Review** to write a review.

7 After you download an app, tap **Tap to launch** to open it. The app also now appears as an icon in the Launcher, so you can open it from the Launcher as well.

TIP If you delete a purchased application, you can reinstall it without paying for it again (see Manage applications).

Manage applications

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Tap and tap the app name.

3 Do one of the following:

- To report a problem with an application: Open the application menu and tap **Report A Problem**.
- To read reviews: Tap **Reviews** on the app details screen.
- To add a review: Tap **Reviews** on the app details screen and then tap **Review**.
- To share info about an app: Tap **Share** on the app details screen and then tap **Email** or **Text Message**.
- To delete an application: Open the application menu, tap **Delete Application**, and then tap **Delete**.
- To reinstall a deleted application: Browse to the app (see Browse applications in App Catalog). Tap the app name and tap **Download again for free**. You do not need to buy the app again.

Update downloaded applications

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Tap . The list of your downloaded apps appears. Apps with an available update display an icon to the right of the app name with a version number and a green arrow.

3 Do one of the following:

- To update one app: Tap the icon to the right of the app name.
- To update all apps: Tap **Install Updates**.

Set up a billing account

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Do one of the following:

- Tap an app you want to buy, and tap **Download for [price]**.
- Open the application menu, tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add Account**.

3 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Continue**.

NOTE If you enter an incorrect Palm profile password three times, a message appears that explains how you can contact Palm support for help.

4 Tap the credit card type you want to use. Enter your credit card and billing address details, and tap **Submit**.

IMPORTANT Your credit card details are not stored on your phone. They are encrypted and stored in your Palm profile.

5 Tap **OK** to verify your email address, or tap **Change This Address** to enter a different one. Purchase receipts are sent to the address shown here.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6 In **Password is Required**, select one of the following:

Once every 4 hours: You must enter your password the first time you make a purchase. If you make any other purchases within four hours, you don't need to enter your password again. After four hours, you enter your password again for the first purchase, which starts a new four-hour clock.

Every Purchase: You must enter your password for each purchase, regardless of the time interval.

Update or delete a billing account

1 Open **App Catalog** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap your account name.

4 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Continue**.

5 Do one of the following:

- Edit the account information: Change the information as needed and tap **Submit**.
- Delete the account information from your phone: Tap **Remove Account**.

Copy files between your phone and your computer

Copy files and folders using USB Drive mode

You can copy any type of file from a computer to your phone, and from your phone to your computer, by putting your phone in USB Drive mode. In this mode, your phone appears as a removable hard drive to your desktop computer.

After you copy a file to your phone, you can open the file if your phone has an application that supports the file type. You can open many file formats for photos, videos, and music; Microsoft Office files; and PDF files. You can also copy ringtones that you download from your computer's web browser.

IMPORTANT All files that you store on the USB drive of your phone are not backed up to your Palm profile, and they cannot sync to any of your online accounts. So be sure to keep a copy of all such files somewhere besides your phone just in case you lose your phone or you must do a full erase of the info on your phone.

When your phone is in USB Drive mode, you can't make or receive calls or use other wireless features such as email or the web.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you copy files from your computer, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Connect your phone to your computer using the **USB cable**.

2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

3 On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

4 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista/Windows 7), or **Finder** (Mac), double-click the drive representing your phone, and drag files to your phone. The drive displays folders that you can use to organize the files you copy. You can also create your own folders.

NOTE If you copy ringtones to your phone, be sure to place them in the **ringtones** folder on your phone's USB drive.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 End the connection safely: On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. Trash changes to **Eject**.

6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and the phone when the USB drive screen is no longer displayed on your phone.

Delete files and folders using USB Drive mode

When your phone is in USB Drive mode, you can't make or receive calls or use other wireless features such as email or the web.

1 Connect your phone to your computer using the **USB cable**.

2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

3 On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

4 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista/ Windows 7), or **Finder** (Mac), double-click the drive representing your phone, and delete the files or folders.

5 End the connection safely: On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. Trash changes to **Eject**.

6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and the phone when the USB drive screen is no longer displayed on your phone.

Copy music, photos, and videos using third-party software

Besides using USB Drive mode to copy your photos, videos, and DRM-free music from your computer to your phone, you can also use solutions available from third-party software developers (sold separately) that facilitate the transfer of media files to your phone. For more information, open the browser on your computer and go to palm.com/sync-solutions.

KEY TERM **DRM-free:** Describes a file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free music files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pixi Plus phone.

Sync personal data using third-party software

You can set up online accounts like Google and Exchange to sync your contacts (see How do I add names and other info into Contacts?) and calendar events (see How do I get events into Calendar?).

If, however, you prefer to leave your personal data on your computer and sync it directly with the data on your phone, there are third-party solutions (sold separately) available to enable you to do that. For more information, go to palm.com/sync-solutions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Data transfer

From a Windows computer, you can export contacts, calendar appointments, tasks, and memos/notes from Palm® Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2 and Microsoft Outlook® 2003 or later. From a Mac computer, you can export contacts, calendar events, and tasks from Address Book and iCal.

After you export the data, you can add the data into one of your online accounts or the Palm profile account on your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone.

There are also third-party solutions, sold separately, that enable you to continue synchronizing with your desktop software.

In this chapter

46 Data transfer overview
46 How do I get data from my old phone?
47 How do I get data off my computer?
48 I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?
48 I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone
49 I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone
49 I'd rather sync directly with my computer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Data transfer overview

While you have many options for transferring data, Palm recommends that you take advantage of the Palm® Synergy™ feature by putting your data in an online account—for example, if you don't have a Google account, we recommend that you create one and store your data there (see How do I add names and other info into Contacts?, How do I get events into Calendar?, and How do I send and receive email on my phone?). For more information on the kinds of online accounts that take advantage of the Synergy feature, see Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones.

If you don't want to sync with an online account, there are other ways to get data on your phone. See I'd rather sync directly with my computer.

Consider carefully whether you want to be able to access and change your data somewhere besides your phone. If you do, do you prefer the other means of access to be a website (for example, Google), or to be software that is installed on your computer? In either case, you can set things up so that you can synchronize new or changed data between your phone and the other data location.

You can also decide not to have a sync setup for your data, in which case you can use your Palm profile to back up your data (see Backup). Although you can't access this data anywhere but on your phone, your data is backed up to a Palm server; so in an emergency—for example, you lose your phone, or it's stolen—you can remotely erase the data from the phone and later restore the data to a new Palm® webOS™ phone.

How do I get data from my old phone?

Do you want to sync your personal information between your Pixi Plus phone and Google or Exchange, but first need to get your data out of an old phone that you want to stop using? You can do a one-time, one-way export of data to your Pixi Plus phone, and then sync the data to Google or Exchange.

1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to gmail.com) or with Exchange (speak to an IT person at your company).

2 Open **Contacts** on your Pixi Plus phone.

3 Enter your username and password for the Google or Exchange account. See Use Contacts for the first time.

NOTE You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

4 Go to a AT&T store and ask a support agent for help in transferring data from your old phone. When you're ready to transfer data from your old phone, be sure to tell the agent which account to transfer the data to.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

How do I get data off my computer?

Do you want to sync your personal information between your Pixi Plus phone and Google or Exchange, but first need to get the data out of a desktop app that you want to stop using? You can do a one-time, one-way export of data to your phone, and then if you choose to, sync the data to Google or Exchange.

1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to gmail.com) or with Exchange (speak to an IT person at your company).

2 Open **Contacts** on your Pixi Plus phone.

3 Enter your username and password for the Google or Exchange account. See Use Contacts for the first time.

NOTE You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

4 To transfer data from a desktop app that you want to stop using, go to palm.com/migrate-pixi for more information about the Data Transfer Assistant (DTA)—it's a free download from Palm.

About the Data Transfer Assistant (DTA)

The DTA enables you to do a one-time, one-way export of data from selected desktop apps to your Pixi Plus phone through the USB cable included with your phone. After the data is on your phone, you can select the account you want to import the data to.

IMPORTANT The DTA is not synchronization software. It is meant to be used once per desktop app, to export your info from the desktop app to an account on your phone.

These are the desktop apps that the DTA works with, and the data that the DTA transfers to your phone:

Table 1. DTA: application data transferred

Operating system	Desktop application	Contacts	Calendar	Tasks	Memos/ notes
Windows XP or Vista®	Outlook 2003 or 2007	√	√	√	√
	Palm Desktop v6.2	√	√	√	√
Mac OS 10.5	Address Book	√			
	iCal		√		

Note the following:

- Depending on the amount of data you are transferring, it can take up to an hour to complete the transfer of your data.
- On Vista, only Outlook 2007 is supported.
- If you have an earlier version of Palm Desktop, you can download version 6.2 for free from palm.com/desktop. Install it, sync with your old Palm device, and then use the DTA to transfer your data.
- If you use Palm Desktop on the Mac, you can export your contacts, calendar events, and tasks into Address Book and iCal. Then use the DTA to transfer your data. For more information, go to palm.com/migrate-pixi.
- To transfer Calendar and Contacts to Yahoo!, you must use the upload tool provided by Yahoo!. For more information, go to palm.com/migrate-pixi.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

I'm already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange. How do I sync data?

If you are already using Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, and/or Exchange to manage your calendar and contacts, then all you need to do to sync data to your phone is set up one or more of these accounts on your phone. The data syncs automatically.

Table 2. Online account sync table

Set up your Pixi Plus phone to sync with...	To sync this data...
Google	Contacts and calendar events
Exchange	Contacts, calendar events, and tasks
Yahoo!	Contacts and calendar events
Facebook	Contacts and calendar events

NOTE Changes you make in your Yahoo! or Facebook account on the web show up on your phone. There's nothing you have to do. You cannot, however, change Yahoo! or Facebook contacts and calendar events on your phone.

1 Open **Contacts** .

2 Enter your account credentials for your Google, Facebook, Yahoo!, or Exchange account. See Use Contacts for the first time.

NOTE You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the credentials you entered in Contacts.

I want to keep using my current desktop app and sync with an online account on my phone

If you want to continue using a desktop app to store your contacts, calendar events, and tasks—iCal and Address Book on the Mac, or desktop Outlook® or Palm® Desktop by ACCESS on Windows—consider adopting this solution.

Download and install a third-party application (sold separately) that can sync your desktop app to Google. Your desktop app syncs with your Google account, and your phone also syncs with Google.

1 On your computer, set up an account on the Google website (go to gmail.com).

2 Open **Contacts** on your Pixi Plus phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Enter the account credentials for your Google account. See Use Contacts for the first time.

NOTE You don't have to go to Calendar to set up your account there—that's done automatically using the username and password you enter in Contacts.

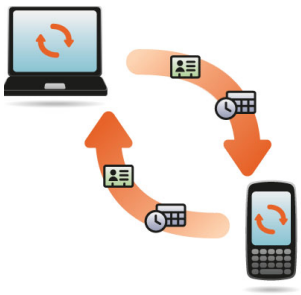
4 Install a third-party application on your computer that enables you to sync with Google. Go to palm.com/sync-solutions to learn about available third-party sync solutions.

5 Follow the instructions of the third-party app to sync the data in your desktop app with Google. The next time Google syncs with your phone, your data appears on your phone.

I don't need to sync, but I do want a copy of my data backed up somewhere besides my phone

Use the Data Transfer Assistant to move your data into your Palm profile account. For information on your Palm profile account, see Backup.

I'd rather sync directly with my computer



Would you rather sync your Pixi Plus phone directly to your computer, without going through the web, using Wi-Fi, Bluetooth technology, or your phone's USB cable? Download a third-party application (sold separately) that enables synchronization of your phone directly to your desktop.

1 Go to palm.com/sync-solutions to learn about third-party applications that enable you to sync your phone with your computer.

2 Follow the instructions given by the third-party vendor to install the app on your computer.

NOTE You may also have to install another part of the application on your phone. Follow the instructions of the third-party vendor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Phone

Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone enables you to effectively manage multiple calls. You can answer a second call, swap between calls, and set up a six-way conference call. You can also work with other applications while on a call. Your Pixi Plus phone helps you to do all these tasks with ease.

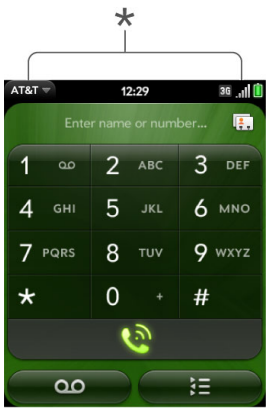
In this chapter

52 Make calls
55 Receive calls
56 Use voicemail
56 What can I do during a call?
59 What's my number?
59 View your call history
60 Save a phone number to Contacts
60 Use a phone headset
61 Customize phone settings

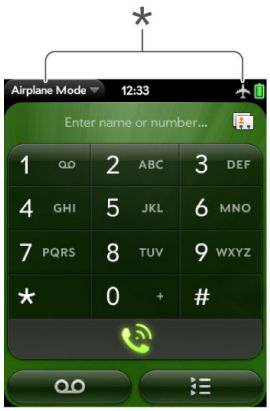
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Make calls

For information on turning the phone off and back on, see Turn the phone on/off.



* These indicate that the phone is on.



* These indicate that the phone is off (airplane mode).

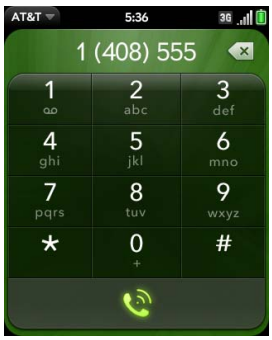
Dial using the onscreen dial pad

The onscreen dial pad is useful when you need to dial numbers that are expressed as letters and when you need large, brightly lit numbers that you can tap.

1 Open **Phone** .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Tap the dial pad numbers to enter the number.



3 Tap to dial.

TIP Press **Backspace** or tap the onscreen backspace icon (to the right of the number you enter) to delete numbers one at a time. Tap and hold the icon to delete all the numbers.

TIP You can paste numbers copied from other applications—for example, from an email message or a memo—into the dial pad.

TIP To enter +, tap and hold **0** onscreen.

Dial by contact name using universal search

When you search for contacts, your phone returns both matching contact entries that are stored in the Contacts application and those that are stored on your SIM card.

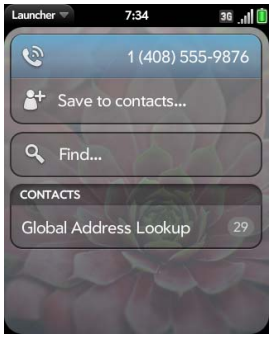
1 Display Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)) or open the Launcher (see Open an application in the Launcher).

2 Begin typing the contact first or last name, or initials.

3 Tap one of the contact's phone numbers to dial it. If only the contact name appears, tap the name to display the phone numbers for that contact, and then tap the number.

Dial using the keyboard

1 In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, use the keyboard to enter the number. You do not need to press **Option** to enter numbers, *, or #.



2 When you finish entering the number, tap it to dial.

TIP If you turn off the preference to show contact matches in the dial pad (see Turn contact match display on/off), this changes how you dial using the keyboard in the Phone application. In Phone, after you enter the number with the keyboard, tap the onscreen dial icon to dial.

Dial using a speed dial

See Assign a speed dial to a contact for instructions on creating a speed dial.

- In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold the speed-dial key you assigned to the number.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Dial by contact name in the Phone application

See How do I add names and other info into Contacts? for instructions on adding contacts to your phone. You can also look up and dial contacts using universal search (see Dial by contact name using universal search).

When you search for contacts, your phone returns both matching contact entries that are stored in the Contacts application and those that are stored on your SIM card.

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Using the keyboard, enter a name or initials until the contact you want appears.

DID YOU KNOW? If you press E, R, or any other key that displays both a letter and a number, you see both matching names and numbers onscreen.

DID YOU KNOW? If your company uses Microsoft Exchange Server with a Global Address List (GAL), entering the contact search information returns matching results from the GAL as well.

3 Tap the number.

TIP If you do not want contact matches to appear when you type a number on the keyboard, you can turn off the Show Contact Matches preference (see Turn contact match display on/off). When this preference is off, you can still dial by contact name in the Phone application. After opening Phone, tap the contact list icon to the right of "Enter name or number." Type the contact name or initials, and tap the number when it appears.

Redial the last number dialed

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Tap . When the contact name or number appears at the top of the screen, tap again to dial.

Dial your national emergency number

To dial 911, do the following:

1 Press **power** to wake up the screen if needed.

2 Drag up to unlock the screen if needed.

3 Do one of the following:

- If Secure Unlock is not on (see Set options for unlocking the screen), tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view if Card view is not displayed. Enter the emergency number, and tap the number to dial. You don't have to press **Option** to enter numbers.
- If Secure Unlock is on, tap **Tap to dial emergency call**, and then tap **Emergency call**. Edit the displayed number if needed, and then tap to dial.

NOTE If the phone is turned off (that is, if it's in airplane mode), you don't have to turn it on. It automatically tries to connect to a network to make the call.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Dial from another application

If a phone number appears in another application as an underlined link, you can begin dialing the number directly from that application. For example, you can dial phone numbers that appear in web pages, in messages (email, text, or multimedia), or in calendar events.

1 If a phone number appears as an underlined link, tap the number. This displays the dial pad with the number already entered.

2 Tap to dial.

In Messaging, you can dial a contact from a conversation by tapping **Text** or the IM account name in the upper-right corner of the screen to open a list of phone numbers you have for that contact, and then tapping the number you want to call.

Receive calls

If you want to answer calls, your phone must be on. This is different from having only the screen turned on (see Turn the phone on/off). When your phone is off, your calls go to voicemail.

You can pick the ringtone for incoming calls (see Select the ringtone for incoming calls). You can set a ringtone for individual contacts as well (see Add a ringtone to a contact).

Answer a call

Do one of the following:

- If the screen is on when the phone starts ringing, tap .

- If the screen is off, drag up to unlock the screen and answer the call.

DID YOU KNOW? If you are playing music or a video on your phone and a call arrives, playback pauses automatically and resumes when you hang up or ignore the call.

Silence the ringer on an incoming call

When you silence the ringer on an incoming call, you can answer the call or let it ring through to voicemail.

Do one of the following:

- Press **power** .
- Press **volume up** or **volume down**.
- Slide the **ringer** switch off (red means off). This silences the ringer and any notification sounds. These sounds remain off until you slide the **ringer** switch back on. Other sounds, such as music and video playback, are not affected by sliding the ringer switch off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ignore a call

To send a call immediately to voicemail, do one of the following:

- Tap .
- Press **power** twice.

To reply to a caller who is in your Contacts list after you ignore a call, tap the ignored call notification. This opens the caller's contact entry, where you can select a reply method. To reply to a caller who's not in your Contacts list, go to your call history (see View your call history).

Use voicemail

Set up voicemail

1 In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold **1** . When the search results screen appears, continue holding **1** until the Phone application appears.

2 Follow the voice prompts to set up your voicemail.

Listen to voicemail messages

1 Do one of the following:

- In the Launcher, Card view, or Phone, press and hold **1** .
- Tap a voicemail notification at the bottom of the screen.
- Open **Phone** . Then tap .
- Open **Phone** . Then tap and hold **1** onscreen.

2 Follow the voice prompts to listen to your messages.

What can I do during a call?

You can use many advanced telephone features, including call waiting, multi-party calling, and call forwarding, on your phone. These features depend on your service plan. Contact AT&T for more information.

While you're on a call, info about the call appears on the call screen. When you're on a call, you can open other applications and work in them, and you won't lose your call. See Open applications.

If you created a reminder in the contact info of a caller, the reminder appears as a notification when you make a call to or receive a call from the person. See Assign a reminder message to a contact.

Manage a call

Do any of the following:

- Put the call on speakerphone: Tap .
- Mute the microphone so you can't be heard: Tap .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIP You don't need an on-hold button to put a call on hold. Just tap the mute icon to mute your end of the line.

- Open the dial pad to enter numbers for navigating phone trees, responding to prompts, and so on: Tap .
- Add a call: See Make a second call.
- Adjust call volume: Press **volume up** or **volume down**.

1 Volume up
2 Volume down

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages during a call. This is a great way to stay connected with friends and colleagues during a long call (see Create and send a text or multimedia message).

End a call

- Tap .

Use another application while on a call

The applications that you can use when you're on a call depend on the kind of network your phone is connected to. How can you tell which kind of network you're connected to? See Icons in the title bar.

GPRS network: You can use the personal information applications (Contacts, Calendar, and so on) and send and receive text messages. But some kinds of data connections are not possible: You cannot browse the web. You cannot send and receive email, multimedia, or instant (IM) messages. To browse the web or send or receive email or IM messages while on a call, you must connect to a Wi-Fi network. See Wi-Fi.

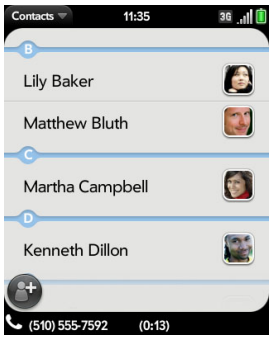
3G (UMTS or HSDPA) network: You can make simultaneous voice and data connections. So when you're on a call, you can also send and receive email; browse the web; and send and receive text, multimedia, and IM messages.

NOTE You cannot send or receive multimedia messages using a Wi-Fi network.

1 Display Card view (see Display all open applications (Card view)) or open the Launcher (see Open an application in the Launcher) while on a call.

2 Tap the other application.

3 Tap the call notification at the bottom of the screen to return to the call screen.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Make a second call

1 While on a call, tap . The first call is put on hold.

2 Dial the second call.

Answer a second call (call waiting)

When a second call notification appears, tap . The first call is put on hold.

Switch between two calls

- Tap to put the active call on hold and switch to the other caller. In the screen shown here, **1 (408) 555-7415** is the active call. Tap to put that call on hold and talk to **Home**.

Make a conference call

You can join up to five calls into a six-way conference call. The number of calls you can join in conference depends on your service plan. Additional charges may apply, and minutes in your mobile account may be deducted for each call you make. Contact AT&T for more information.

1 Make or answer a first call, and then make or answer a second call.

2 Tap to create the conference call.

3 Do any of the following:

- To add callers, tap .
- To extract a call from the conference and talk privately, tap the caller name or number, and then tap .
- To return an extracted call to the conference, tap .

4 When you're done, tap to end either an extracted call or the conference call.

Look up or send a message to a contact

When you're on a call with a contact, tap the contact name to see the person's information in Contacts. With the contact entry open, you can do the following:

- Tap to send the contact a text message. For example, if the contact is on hold while you're having a long conversation with a second caller, you can send the contact a text stating you'll call back.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Tap **Edit** to edit the contact entry. For example, if a contact gives you a new email address while you're talking, you can enter the address during the call.

What's my number?

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**. Your phone number appears at the top of the Phone Preferences screen.

TIP You can also see your phone number by opening **Device Info**. The number appears as the first entry under **Phone**.

View your call history

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Tap .

3 (Optional) If a call history entry includes a number next to the call icon on the left, this indicates that you made and/or received that number of calls in a row to or from that number. Tap the entry to see the individual call entries.

4 Do any of the following:

- To switch the types of calls displayed: Tap **All Calls** or **Missed Calls**.
- To call a number: Tap the number.
- To display other options for the contact or number: Tap or the contact picture to the right of the number.

DID YOU KNOW? If a call history entry displays a number next to the contact picture or icon, this indicates that you made and/or received multiple calls in a row to or from that phone number or contact. If you had calls to or from a contact using more than one of that contact's phone numbers, all calls are collapsed into a single entry, and the most recently used number is displayed.

- To delete a call history entry: Throw the entry off the side of the screen. Tap **Delete** to confirm.
- To clear the call history: Open the application menu, tap **Clear Call History**, and tap **Clear Call History** to confirm.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 If you displayed additional options for the contact or number, do any of the following:

- To call an alternate number for a contact: Tap the number.
- To send a text message: Tap .
- To save the number to Contacts: Tap **Add to Contacts** (see Save a phone number to Contacts).
- To view a contact entry: Tap **View Contact**.

DID YOU KNOW? The additional options display includes the time and type (incoming, outgoing, missed) of the call. If a call history entry collapses multiple calls, the additional options show information for each call.

Save a phone number to Contacts

You can save the number from an incoming or outgoing call to an existing contact, or create a new contact for the number. If an incoming call uses caller ID blocking, you cannot save the number.

To save a phone number to your SIM card, follow this procedure to save the number to Contacts, and then see Copy a contact to the SIM card.

1 Do one of the following:

- Before dialing a number you entered in the dial pad, tap **Add to Contacts**.
- During a call, tap .
- After a call, from the dial pad, tap . Tap to the right of the number, and tap **Add To Contacts**.

2 Tap one of the following:

Add New Contact: Create a new contact for the phone number.

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the phone number to.

Use a phone headset

You can connect a 3.5mm headset (sold separately) for hands-free operation.

WARNING If driving while using a phone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a headset or hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and use the headset only if it is legal and you can do so safely.

Use a wired headset

Your phone works with headsets that have a 3.5mm connector (look for three colored bands on the plug). When in doubt, ask the third-party headset manufacturer if the product is compatible with your phone. If you hear a headset buzz or experience poor microphone performance, your headset may be incompatible with your phone.

1 Connect the headset. While on a call, the icon changes to .

2 The headset button performs different actions depending on the headset model and what's happening on the phone. Press the headset button once to perform any of the following tasks supported by your particular headset:

- Answer an incoming call.
- Respond to call waiting.
- Hang up a single active call or all calls on a conference call if there is no extracted call.
- Switch between calls if there is one active call and one call on hold.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 If you want to stop using the headset, do any of the following:

- To switch from the headset to your phone's speakerphone: Tap and tap **Speaker**.
- To switch from the wired headset to a previously paired Bluetooth® hands-free device: Tap and tap the device name.
- To use your phone without the headset: Disconnect the headset.

Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device

Your phone is compatible with many headsets and car kits (sold separately) enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology version 2.1, with EDR and stereo (with AVRCP media controls).

After you set up a connection with a Bluetooth headset or hands-free car kit, you can communicate using that device whenever it is within range and the Bluetooth feature on your phone is turned on. The range varies greatly, depending on environmental factors. The maximum is about 30 feet (10 meters).

NOTE You can use a stereo (A2DP-enabled) Bluetooth headset or speakers to listen to music files on your phone. You cannot, however, use a mono Bluetooth headset to listen to music files.

1 Open **Bluetooth** .

2 If the Bluetooth setting at the top of the screen is off, tap **Off** to switch the Bluetooth feature from Off to On.

3 Tap **Add device** and tap the device name.

4 To use a Bluetooth device with your phone, follow the instructions that came with the Bluetooth device.

5 To switch to another Bluetooth device while on a call: Tap and tap the new device name. You can also tap **Handset** or **Speaker** to use your phone without the headset.

NOTE If you make a Bluetooth connection with a car kit, you might get a notification on your phone asking if you want to upload contacts to the car kit. Tap **Allow** to upload contacts. If you later want to delete the contacts from the car kit, check the car kit documentation for instructions.

For more information on using the Bluetooth feature on your phone, see Bluetooth® wireless technology.

Customize phone settings

Use Phone Preferences to customize phone settings.

Turn contact match display on/off

By default, when you have the dial pad displayed but you're using the keyboard to enter a phone number, both numbers and letters appear and your phone performs a search of matching names in Contacts. If you turn off this preference, typing on the keyboard with the dial pad displayed enters numbers only, and no search is done in Contacts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **Show Contact Matches**, tap **On** or **Off**.

TIP If you turn off the Show Contact Matches preference, you can still perform a contact search in the Phone application. After opening Phone, tap the contact list icon to the right of "Enter name or number." Type the contact name or initials, and tap the number when it appears.

Turn call forwarding on/off

You can forward calls to another phone number. Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of forwarded calls; additional charges may apply.

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **Call Forwarding**, tap **On** or **Off**.

4 If you turn call forwarding on, tap **Enter Number** and enter the call forward number. Tap to change an existing number.

Turn my caller ID on/off

The caller ID feature controls whether your phone number appears on another person's phone when you call them. Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of the caller ID feature.

DID YOU KNOW? The caller ID feature does not affect whether your phone displays the caller ID for an incoming call. Your phone always shows incoming caller ID unless the number is hidden or private.

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **Show My Caller ID**, tap **On** or **Off**.

Turn call waiting on/off

You can choose to be notified when you receive a call while you are on a call. You can choose to accept the call or not. See Answer a second call (call waiting). Check with AT&T about availability and pricing of the call waiting feature.

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **Call Waiting**, tap **On** or **Off**.

Turn international dialing on/off

When the international dialing preference is on, your phone automatically adds the correct international dialing prefix and country code to any 10-digit U.S. or Canadian number you call from another country. So you can simply enter the 10-digit number or dial a contact with a 10-digit number, and the call goes through correctly. The preference does not work with 7-digit numbers.

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **International Dialing**, tap **Off** to switch international dialing from Off to On.

4 Begin typing the name of the country you are calling from, or scroll the list to find it.

5 Tap the country when it appears.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Change your voicemail number

If AT&T changes the phone number for your voicemail system, you need to change the number on your phone. This is the number your phone dials if you use any of the shortcuts to access voicemail (see Listen to voicemail messages).

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 By default, under **Voicemail Number**, your current voicemail number is highlighted. To change it, simply type the new number. If the current number is not highlighted, tap the number to highlight it, and then type the new number.

Use dialing shortcuts

Dialing shortcuts add a prefix at the beginning of a number, so you can dial an extension instead of the whole number.

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 Under **Dialing Shortcuts**, tap **Add new number**.

4 Set the following:

When I Dial: Tap this field and select the number of digits you need to enter to have your phone add a dialing shortcut.

Use This Dialing Prefix: Enter the prefix to be added at the beginning of the dialed number. The combination of prefix and digits you enter must add up to a complete phone number.

5 Tap **Done**.

Example: A complete phone number in your company's phone system has 11 numbers, for example, 1-408-555-1122. When dialing from a phone that's part of the system, you need to dial only the last five digits (51122). When you create a dialing shortcut on your phone, you select "5 digit numbers" for **When I Dial** and enter "140855" in **Use This Dialing Prefix**. So when you dial your co-worker's five-digit extension (51122), your phone automatically dials the whole number: 1-408-555-1122.

Lock or unlock the SIM card

You can lock your SIM card to prevent unauthorized use of your mobile account. When your SIM card is locked, you must enter your PIN to turn on your phone to make or receive calls, except for emergency numbers. The SIM card remains locked even if you move the card to another phone.

To unlock your SIM card, turn on the phone and enter your PIN.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Get your default PIN from AT&T.
- Make sure your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turn wireless services on).

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 Do one of the following:

- To lock the SIM card: Tap **Lock SIM Card**. Enter the PIN provided by AT&T to lock the SIM and tap **Done**. The SIM card locks anytime you turn off your phone. To turn the phone back on, you must enter the PIN.
- To change the PIN: Tap **Change SIM Card PIN** and enter the old PIN. Enter the new PIN twice and tap **Done**.
- To turn off SIM lock: Tap **Unlock SIM Card**. Enter the PIN and tap **Done**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Use restricted dialing

When restricted dialing is turned on, you can make calls to or answer calls from only those numbers that are on your list of restricted numbers.

To add to or change the list, you need to enter a PIN2. If you enter an incorrect PIN2 more times than allowed by AT&T, the SIM card locks. After the SIM card locks, you need to enter a PUK2 to unlock the SIM card. Contact AT&T to learn more about restricted dialing.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Get your PIN2 from AT&T. If you have entered your PIN2 incorrectly and your SIM card is locked, obtain your PUK2 from AT&T.

1 Open **Phone**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 To turn restricted dialing on or off: In **Restricted Dialing**, tap **On** or **Off**.

4 If you turn restricted dialing on, enter the PIN2 and tap **Next**.

5 To edit the restricted number dialing list: In **Restricted Dialing**, tap **View Restricted Dialing List** and do one of the following:

- To add an entry: Tap **Add an entry** and enter the PIN2. Enter the name and phone number and tap **Done**.
- To edit an entry: Tap the entry and enter the PIN2. Edit the information and tap **Done**.
- To delete an entry: Swipe the entry off the side of the screen and enter the PIN2. Tap **Delete** to confirm.

Set roaming and data usage preferences

Use roaming and data usage preferences to set options for using your phone in your home network and while roaming. For example, you can set options to prevent placing a call or making a data connection while roaming, so that you avoid extra charges.

1 Open Phone.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 Under **Network**, set any of the following:

Data Roaming: Set whether to allow web browsing, email, multimedia messaging, and instant messaging when you are roaming.

Data Usage: Set whether to turn data services—web browsing, email, multimedia messaging, and instant messaging—on or off.

Manually select network settings

If your phone cannot read the network settings from your SIM card during setup, you can manually enter the settings.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Obtain the following from AT&T:

- The Internet access point name (APN)
- Your username and password for accessing the Internet APN
- The multimedia messaging APN name (MMS APN)
- Your username and password for accessing the multimedia messaging APN
- The multimedia messaging service center name (MMSC)
- The multimedia messaging proxy server name (MMS proxy)
- The maximum multimedia messaging size

1 Open Phone.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 Under **Network**, in **Manual**, tap **Off** to switch manual network settings from Off to On.

4 Tap **Edit Network Settings**.

5 Tap **Internet APN** and enter the settings you obtained from AT&T.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6 Tap **MMS APN** and enter the settings you obtained from AT&T.

7 Tap **Change Settings**.

Enable TTY/TDD

A TTY (also known as TDD or text telephone) is a telecommunications device that allows people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or who have speech or language disabilities, to communicate by telephone. Your phone is compatible with select TTY devices.

Not all wireless service providers support the TTY feature on your phone. Check with AT&T for information.

You can connect a TTY/TDD machine to your phone using the headset jack. Check with the manufacturer of your TTY device for connectivity information. Be sure that the TTY device supports digital wireless transmission.

NOTE When TTY is enabled, you cannot use the headset jack for anything else, and all audio modes are disabled on your phone, including holding the phone up to your ear and listening.

1 Connect a TTY/TDD device to your phone using the headset jack.

2 Open **Phone** .

3 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

4 In **TTY/TDD**, tap **Off** to switch TTY/TDD from Off to On.

Enable HAC

To use your phone with a hearing aid, turn on the HAC feature. This feature ensures that your phone can make the necessary connection with a hearing aid.

1 Open **Phone** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.

3 In **HAC**, tap **Off** to switch HAC from Off to On.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Email, text, multimedia, and instant messaging

Enjoy the ease and speed of keeping in touch with friends, family, and colleagues by email anywhere you can access AT&T's data network. You can send and receive attachments as well.

And keep the Messaging app in mind for times when you need to send a short text, multimedia, or instant message to a mobile phone number—especially handy when you're in a meeting that's running late.

In this chapter

68 Email
79 Messaging

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Email

How do I send and receive email on my phone?

Use the Email application on your phone to access the many email accounts you have: company (like Exchange), ISP (like EarthLink or Comcast), and web-based (like Gmail).

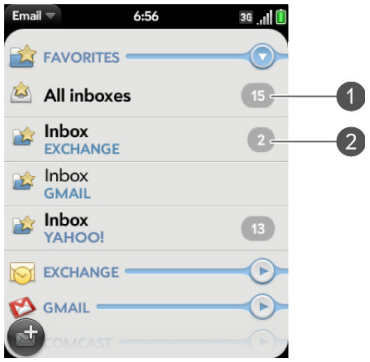
The Palm® Synergy™ feature makes it easy to synchronize all data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Google contacts account in Contacts before you set up Gmail, when you first open Email, you find that your Gmail messages are already downloaded. And when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already in your phone's Calendar app.

For email accounts that do not make use of the Synergy feature, you need to enter the settings for that account—such as username and password—directly in the Email application (see Set up email).

You can also use your phone's web browser to view your web-based email—just go to the email provider's website.

Merged inboxes in Email

You can set up multiple email accounts on your phone. When you open Email, you see all your accounts in a single view: Account List view. From there, you can open the inbox of an individual account—or, thanks to the Palm® Synergy™ feature, you can see all messages from all your inboxes displayed in a single merged view called All inboxes.



1 The number to the right of All inboxes indicates the total number of unread email messages in all your email accounts.

2 The number to the right of an individual folder name indicates the number of unread messages in that folder.

If you reply to a message when you're working in All inboxes, the message is sent from the same account in which it was received.

If you create a new message when you're working in All inboxes, the message goes out using the account you set as the default account (see Set email preferences).

Set up email

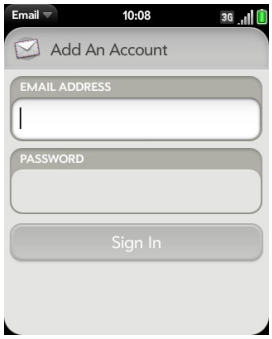
Follow this procedure if you have a common email provider, for example, AOL, EarthLink, or Yahoo! If you are setting up the Email application to work with your corporate email account that uses Microsoft Exchange, see Set up email: Microsoft Exchange.

If the email account you set up takes advantage of the Synergy feature, then setting up email also synchronizes the provider's calendar and contacts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Email** .

2 The first time you open Email, do one of the following:



- If this is the first email account you set up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account, tap **Sign In**, and tap **Done**.
- If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account** and enter the email address and password. Tap **Sign In**.

3 Any other time you open Email, open the application menu, tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter the email address and password and tap **Sign In**.

NOTE If automatic setup fails for your email account, an error message appears. Tap **OK**, tap **Manual Setup**, gather the settings info you need, and enter the account settings (see Set up email when automatic setup fails).

Set up email: Microsoft Exchange

Follow this procedure to set up email for an Exchange account.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Get this info from your email provider or system administrator:

- Mail server name or IP address for receiving mail
- Server domain name
- Your username and password

NOTE If your corporate Exchange system uses policies such as remote wipe and password enforcement (including minimum password length, allowed number of failed password attempts, and other parameters), those policies are supported in your Exchange account on your phone. Check with your system administrator for details.

1 Open **Email** .

2 The first time you open Email, do one of the following:

- If this is the first email account you set up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account.
- If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Any other time you open Email, open the application menu, tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.

4 Open the application menu and tap **Manual Setup**.

5 Tap the **Mail Type** field and tap **Exchange (EAS)**.

6 Enter info for the incoming and outgoing mail server as needed, based on the server information you got from your email provider or system administrator (see BEFORE YOU BEGIN at the beginning of this procedure). You can enter either the server name or IP address in the **Incoming Mail Server** field.

7 Tap **Sign In**.

Set up email when automatic setup fails

Follow these steps if automatic setup (see Set up email) does not work for your email account.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Get this info from your email provider or system administrator:

- Account type (POP or IMAP)
- Incoming and outgoing mail server names
- Incoming mail server username and password
- Incoming and outgoing server port numbers
- Any SSL requirements for incoming and/or outgoing mail
- Any authentication (ESMTP) requirements for outgoing mail
- Root folder (IMAP accounts only)

1 If you have already started account setup and the "Unable To Sign In" message appears, tap **OK**, tap **Manual Setup**, and skip to step 7. Otherwise, start at step 2.

2 Open **Email**.

3 The first time you open Email, do one of the following:

- If this is the first email account you are setting up, the email address you used for your Palm profile is entered by default. Use that address, or enter an address for one of your other email accounts. Enter your password for the account.
- If you already set up an account that takes advantage of the Synergy feature and want to set up another one, tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.

4 Any other time you open Email, open the application menu, tap **Preferences & Accounts**, and tap **Add An Account**. Enter your email address and password.

5 Open the application menu and tap **Manual Setup**.

6 Tap the **Mail Type** field and tap your account type.

7 Enter info for the incoming and outgoing mail server as needed, based on the server information you got from your system administrator (see BEFORE YOU BEGIN at the beginning of this procedure).

8 Tap **Sign In**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Enter advanced account settings

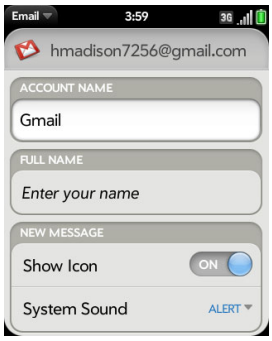
These settings apply only to the account you select in step 3.

1 Open **Email**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Set any of the following:



Account Name: Enter the name that appears in the account list.

Full Name: Enter the name you want to appear in the From field for messages you send.

Show Icon: Set whether a notification icon appears onscreen when a new message arrives.

Alert: When **Show Icon** is on, set whether a sound plays when a new message arrives (see Turn new email notifications on/off).

Signature: Tap to create a signature that's added to outgoing messages (see Add a signature to outgoing messages).

Reply-to Address: Enter the address you want recipients to see and reply to on your outgoing messages, if this is different from the email address you send the message from.

Sync deleted emails (POP accounts only): Set whether messages should be deleted on the server when you delete them from your phone.

Show Email: Set how many days' worth of messages to retrieve from the server.

Get Email: Set how frequently to synchronize email for this account.

Default Folders (IMAP accounts only): Specify the folder where messages you send, save as drafts, or delete are stored.

Remove Account: See Delete an email account.

Change Login Settings: See Change account login settings.

Turn new email notifications on/off

The settings you select here apply to individual email accounts. You can apply different settings to each email account.

1 Open **Email**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap an account in **Accounts**.

4 In **Show Icon**, tap **On** or **Off**.

5 Tap **Alert**, and tap any of the following:

Vibrate: The phone vibrates with no other sound.

System Sound: The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ringtone: Tap **Ringtone**., and tap a ringtone. Tap to the right of a ringtone title to preview it. A ringtone that you choose plays.

Mute: No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.

Change account login settings

When you change your password for an online email account, remember to make the change in the account settings on your phone.

1 Open **Email**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Tap **Change Login Settings** and tap the relevant fields to change the account information.

Delete an email account

When you delete an email account from your phone, it removes the account information from your phone only. It does not affect your account with the email provider.

1 Open **Email**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

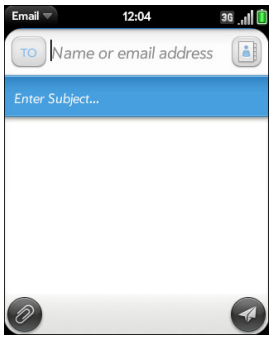
4 Tap **Remove Account,** and then tap **Remove Email Account**.

Create and send an email message

1 Open **Email**.

2 If this is the first time you opened the Email application, and you set up at least one email account already, tap **Done**. If you did not set up an email account, see Set up email.

3 Tap .



4 (Optional) Tap **From** to change the email account you are using to send the message. This option appears only if you have more than one email account set up on your phone.

5 In the To field, do one of the following to address the message:

- Enter a contact name, initials, or email address. Tap the email address when it appears.
- Tap to open the full contact list. Tap the contact you want, or enter a name or address to narrow the list.
- Enter the full email address for a recipient who is not a contact.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIP To address an email directly from Launcher or Card view, type the email address. If the email address is already associated with a contact, the contact is displayed. Tap the email address. If the email address is not already in Contacts, tap the email address. A new email is opened, with the address in the To field.

6 (Optional) Tap **To** to open the Cc and Bcc fields, and enter an address.

7 (Optional) Repeat steps 5 and 6 to enter additional addresses.

8 Enter the subject, press **Enter**, and enter the body text.

9 (Optional) To format body text, do one of the following:

- To enter bold, italic, or underlined text: Open the application menu and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**. Enter the text. To turn off the formatting, open the application menu and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want to turn off]**.
- To enter colored text: Open the application menu and tap **Edit** > scroll down > **Text Color**. Tap the color and enter the text.
- To format text you already entered: Select the text (see Text selection gestures), open the application menu, and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**. To turn off a formatting option, open the application menu and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want to turn off]**. For text color, tap the black square.

10 (Optional) To set the priority for the message: Open the application menu and tap **Set As Normal Priority** or **Set As High Priority**.

11 Tap .

Add attachments to a message

1 While composing a message, tap .

2 To get the file you want to attach, do the following:

- Tap an icon at the bottom of the screen to search for pictures, videos, music files, or documents.
- Begin typing the file name.
- To take a new picture to send as an attachment: Tap the photo icon at the bottom of the screen and tap **New Photo**.

3 Tap the file name.

4 Repeat steps 1–3 to attach other files.

Save a message as a draft

While composing a message, open the application menu and tap **Save As Draft**.

Receive and read email messages

The Email application synchronizes messages anytime you open a mail folder. It also synchronizes messages on an automatic schedule—the default interval is every 20 minutes (see Enter advanced account settings for information on changing the interval).

Follow these steps to manually retrieve messages.

1 Open **Email**.

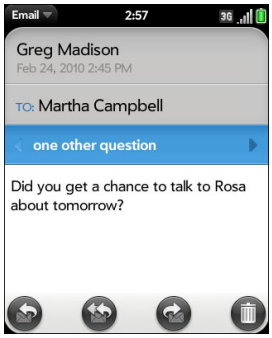
2 If the folders for the account you want are hidden, tap to display the folders.

3 Tap the folder you want to check messages for. If synchronization doesn't start, tap .

How can you tell if sync is happening? Look for the animated circular movement around the number of messages in the upper-right corner of the screen.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Tap a message to open it.



5 (Optional) Do any of the following:

- To call a number: Tap the number, and tap to call it.
- To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
- To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
- To go to a web address: Tap it.

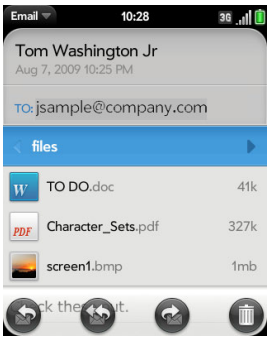
6 Tap or in the subject line to view the previous or next message.

7 To view messages for another account, make the back gesture (see Go up one level in an app (back gesture)) to return to the account list, and tap the account name.

Open email attachments

You can receive any kind of file sent to you in email, but you can open an attachment only if your phone has an application that can open the file type.

- To open a single attachment: Tap the attachment name to download the attachment. If the attachment is a supported file type (MP3, PDF, DOC, XLS, PPT, GIF, or JPG), it opens automatically.
- To open multiple attachments: Tap the list of attachment names to view the attachments, and tap an attachment name to open the file.



Save attachments

When you open attachments of certain file types, you can save them to your phone so you can view them later in one of your phone's applications.

1 Open the attachment (see Open email attachments).

2 Do one of the following:

- For pictures in JPG, GIF, BMP or PNG format, tap **Copy To Photos**.
- For other file types, open the application menu and tap **Save As**. If the Save As menu item is not available, you cannot save the attachment.

To open a saved attachment on your phone, open the application that can display the attachment. The attachment appears in the list of available files. Tap the file to open it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Save or share an inline image

If a message contains an inline image—an image inserted right into the body text—you can share the image with someone else via email. If you choose this option, a new blank email message opens with the image file as an attachment.

If the image is in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format, you can also save it to and view it in the Photos app.

1 With the message open, press and hold **Option** and tap the image.

2 Tap **Copy to Photos** (if available) or **Share**.

Add a contact from an email message

You can add a contact name or email address to your Contacts list directly from the To or Cc field, or from the body, of an incoming email message. You can either create a new contact or add the information to an existing contact.

To add a contact from the To or Cc field:

1 In a message you received, tap the name or email address.

2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

3 Tap one of the following:

Add New Contact: Create a new contact for the name or address.

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the name or address to.

To add a phone number or email address to contacts from the body of a message:

1 In a message you received, tap and hold the number or email address.

2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

3 Tap one of the following:

Save As New: Create a new contact for the phone number or email address.

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the phone number or email address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in contacts.

View a contact from an email message

- In a message you received from someone listed in the Contacts app, tap the name to open the contact entry.

Search for an email message

You can search for messages in any email folder. Incoming messages must be fully downloaded to your phone to show up in search results.

- In the folder containing the message, type a few characters of a name or email address in the From, To, or Cc line, or a few characters of the subject. Matching results appear as you type. Keep entering characters to narrow the list.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Reply to a message

1 Open a message.

2 Tap one of the following:

: Reply to just the sender.

: Reply to the sender and all other addressees.

3 Enter the reply message text and tap .

Forward a message

1 Open a message and tap .

2 Address the forwarded message (see Create and send an email message).

3 Enter the forwarded message text and tap .

Copy messages

1 Open a message.

2 Do one of the following:

- To copy the entire contents of the message, including the sender, date, recipient, subject, and body text: Open the application menu, tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.
- To copy the body text only: Open the application menu, tap **Edit**, and tap **Select All**. Then open the application menu, tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy**.

Move a message to another folder

1 Open a message.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Move To Folder.**

3 Tap the folder you want.

Mark a message as read or unread

1 Open a message.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Mark As Read/Unread**.

Flag or unflag a message

When you flag a message, a is placed beside the message in your Inbox. You might flag a message to highlight it as something that you need to return to.

1 Open a message.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Set Flag** or **Remove Flag**.

Show or hide message header details

1 Open a message.

2 Tap a recipient name to show details. Tap again to hide details.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Delete a message

Deleting a message moves it to your deleted items folder, so it's still on your phone. Depending on your email account, this folder is called Deleted Items, Deleted, Trash, or something else.

If you accidentally delete a message, you can move it back to the original folder (see Move a message to another folder). To remove a message from your phone permanently, delete it from the deleted items folder.

TIP If you change the folder where you store deleted messages for an IMAP account (see Enter advanced account settings), deleting messages from this folder removes them from your phone.

Do one of the following:

- In the message list: Throw the message off the side of the screen.
- In an open message: Tap .

Add a signature to outgoing messages

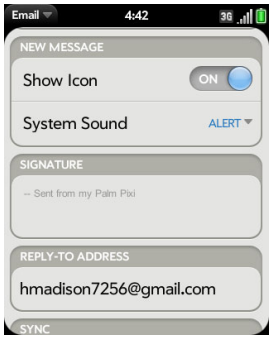
A signature includes information you want to add to the closing of all your outgoing messages—for example, your name, address, and phone numbers; your website; or a personal motto. You can use a different signature for each email account.

1 Open **Email** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account you want.

4 Tap the **Signature** field and enter the signature text. To format the text with bold, italics, or color, select the text (see Text selection gestures), open the application menu, and tap **Edit** > **[the option you want]**.

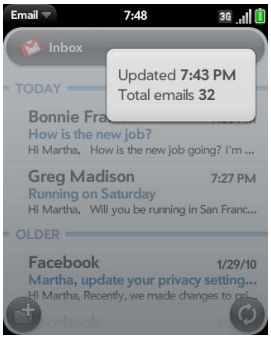


View mail folders

1 Open **Email** .

2 Do any of the following:

- View all folders for an account: Tap .
- Open a folder: Tap the folder name.
- View folder information such as last sync and number of messages: Open the folder, and then tap the folder header.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sort email in a folder

1 Open **Email**.

2 If the folder you want is not displayed, tap to display the folders for one of your accounts.

3 Tap a folder, open the application menu, and tap **Sort**.

4 Tap any of the following:

By Date: Sort the folder contents by date, from most recent to oldest. Tap By Date again to sort in reverse order.

By Sender: Sort by sender first name, from A to Z. Tap By Sender again to sort in reverse order. In outgoing message folders, such as Sent and Outbox, By Sender sorts emails by recipient first names.

By Subject: Sort by subject, from A to Z. Tap By Subject again to sort in reverse order.

Add an email folder as a favorite

Favorites appear at the top of Account List view.

1 Open **Email**.

2 If the folder you want is not displayed, tap to the right of the email account name to display the folder.

3 Tap to the right of the folder name.

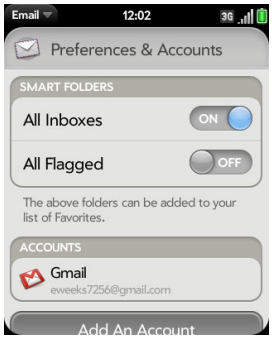
To remove a folder as a favorite, repeats steps 1 and 2 and tap to the right of the folder name.

Set email preferences

1 Open **Email**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Set any of the following:



Smart Folders: Set whether to include All Inboxes and/or All Flagged messages as favorites at the top of Account List view.

Accounts: Tap an account name to enter advanced settings (see Enter advanced account settings).

Default Account: Tap the account shown and then tap the account you want to set as the new default. The default account is used to send a message when you create a new message in Account List view or in a merged folder such as All Inboxes or All Flagged. If you have only one email account on your phone, the Default Account preference is not displayed.

Add An Account: See Set up email.

Reorder accounts

You can change the order of the accounts in Account List view.

1 Open **Email**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap and hold the account name, wait for the visual cue, and then drag the account up or down.

Reply to meeting invitations

You receive meeting invitations on your phone in the same way that you receive email messages. However, you cannot create meeting invitations on your phone.

Tap to accept, tentatively accept, or decline an invitation.

Here are the key features of meeting invitations:

- Meeting invitations appear on your phone in the Email application, not in the Calendar application.
- From within the Email application, you can accept, decline, or tentatively accept a meeting invitation.
- If you accept or tentatively accept an invitation, it appears as an event in Calendar.
- You can reply to and forward meeting invitations in the same way as email messages.

TIP If you receive an updated meeting invitation, you can again choose to accept, decline, or tentatively accept. If you receive a meeting cancellation, open the message and tap **Remove From Calendar** to delete the meeting from your calendar.

Send email messages from within another application

Use the share menu item in any application that supports this feature to send an item as an attachment to an email message. This feature is available in the Contacts, Photos, Doc View, PDF View, and Memos applications, among others. Depending on the app, the menu item might be named **Share**, **Send**, or **Email**. For details, see the section in this guide on the specific application.

Messaging

What kinds of messages can I send and receive?

You can use the Messaging application to send and receive the following types of messages:

- Text and multimedia messages (see Create and send a text or multimedia message)
- Instant messages for an IM account you already have set up online (see Set up an instant messaging (IM) account)

The Synergy feature enables the Messaging app to gather all your text, multimedia, and instant messages to and from the same contact into a single conversation (sometimes called a thread). So you can see your entire message history with someone regardless of the different methods you happened to use to communicate with that person (see Work with conversations). You can even switch from account to account without losing the thread of your conversation (see Switch between messaging accounts in a conversation)—just pick the messaging account that's most likely to keep you in unbroken contact with the person you're talking to.

Work with conversations

When you exchange more than one message with a person, the messages are grouped into a conversation. A single conversation can contain text, multimedia, and IM messages. When you start or continue a conversation, the upper part of the conversation screen displays all messages you've exchanged with this person, and the bottom part provides the area where you type your next message.

You can carry on conversations with multiple people at the same time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Do one of the following:

- Start a new conversation: Create a message (see Create and send a text or multimedia message or Send and receive IM messages), or tap a message and reply to it.
- Continue an existing conversation: Tap the conversation.

3 Enter your message.

4 Tap .

TIP You can copy the contents of a conversation as plain text, which you can paste in a memo, email message, and so on (see Copy messages).

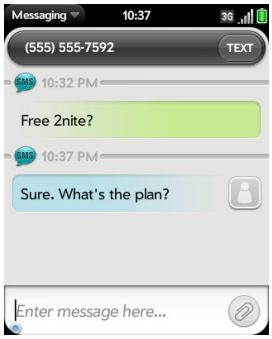
Switch between messaging accounts in a conversation

In a single conversation, you can switch between text/multimedia messaging and an IM account. So if you are having an IM chat with someone and he or she goes offline, you can send the person a text message to wrap up the conversation. You can also switch between different phone numbers for sending a text message to a person.

TIP To be able to switch between text messaging and IM messaging with someone, that person's mobile phone number and IM address must be in the same single contact or a linked contact. If the address and number are in different unlinked contacts, link them (see Link a contact).

1 In Messaging, start a new conversation or open one that's listed in Conversations view.

2 Tap **Text** or an IM account name in the upper-right corner of the screen. If available, the other ways to communicate with this contact appear in a list. Tap the account or phone number you want to use.



Dial a number from a conversation

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Tap a conversation.

3 Do one of the following:

- Tap the contact name or phone number at the top of the screen, and tap the number you want to call.
- Tap **TEXT** or the IM account name in the upper-right corner, and tap beside the number you want to call.

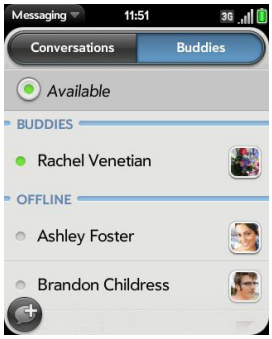
Switch between Conversations view and Buddies view

Conversations view lists all of your Messaging conversations. Buddies view lists all of your IM buddies.

1 Open **Messaging** .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 For Conversations view, tap **Conversations**. For Buddies view, tap **Buddies**.



3 In Buddies view, tap to expand a buddy list. Tap a buddy name to contact that person.

TIP You can set a preference to show all your buddies, whether they are online or offline, or to hide offline buddies. In Buddies view, open the application menu and tap **Show/Hide Offline Buddies**.

Create and send a text or multimedia message

Each text message can have up to 160 characters. You can send a message of more than 160 characters, but the message may be split into several messages. If you send a text message to an email address, the email address is deducted from the 160-character count.

Multimedia messages consist of both text and pictures. You can include pictures in JPG format.

DID YOU KNOW? You can send and receive text messages even while you are on a phone call. This is easiest when using a hands-free headset or the speaker.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turn wireless services on).

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 The first time you open Messaging, tap **Done** to send a text or multimedia message. Thereafter, skip to step 3.

3 Tap . The cursor is in the To field. Do one of the following to address the message:

- Enter a contact's first or last name or initials, screen name, phone number, or email address. Tap the phone number you want to use to send the message when it appears.
- Tap to open your full contact list. Tap the contact you want or enter a name or address to narrow the list.
- Enter a phone number for a recipient who is not a contact.
- Do you need to enter a short code that contains letters—for example, to text a vote to a TV poll or to make a donation to a charity? Use the keyboard to enter it; just press the letter keys and tap the code that appears under **Short Code**. This is not the same as dialing a number that contains letters—for example, (555) 256 PALM. To dial a number like this, you must use the onscreen dial pad and tap the numbers that correspond to the letters P, A, L, M—which would be 7256.
- Enter a contact's first or last name or initials, screen name, phone number, or email address. Tap the IM or email address you want to use to send the message when it appears.

4 Tap the **To** field and repeat step 3 to enter additional recipients.

5 To attach a picture in JPG format to a multimedia message, do one of the following:

- If you did not yet enter the message text, tap . Tap the album containing the picture you want. Tap the picture, or tap **New Photo** and take the picture. Tap **Attach Photo**.
- If you already entered the message text, open the application menu and tap **Add Picture**. Tap the album containing the picture you

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

want and tap the picture, or tap **New Photo** and take the picture. Tap **Attach Photo**.

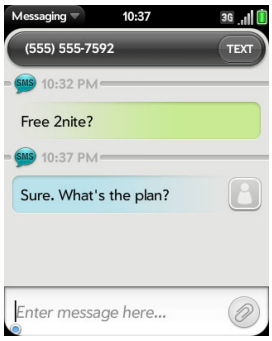
6 To attach a video to a multimedia message, do one of the following:

- Before entering the message text: Tap , and tap . Tap the album containing the video and tap the video, or tap **New Video**. If you tap New Video, tap to start recording, tap to stop, and then tap the new video.
- After entering the message text: Open the application menu, tap **Add Picture**, and tap . Tap the album containing the video and tap the video, or tap **New Video**. If you tap New Video, tap to start recording, tap to stop, and then tap the new video.

7 Enter the message text and tap .

TIP You can include emoticons in your message (see Use emoticons in a message).

TIP You can also send a contact entry as part of a multimedia message. Do this in the Contacts app (see Send Contacts).



Use emoticons in a message

To include an emoticon in a text, multimedia, or IM message, type in a keyboard character combination for that emoticon. Most emoticons can be created by more than one combination. After you send the message, the emoticon image appears in the conversation on your phone and on the recipient's phone, as long as the receiving IM application supports the image.

This table shows the emoticons that are supported on your phone.

NOTE Emoticon combinations that use words, such as :cool or :cry, are not supported in most chat applications. Emoticons created using these combinations may not appear correctly on the recipient's phone.

Table 1. Supported emoticons

To display this emoticon...	Enter any of these keyboard character combinations...
	>:o >:-o >:O >:-O >:(>:-(:angry :mad
	o_O :confused
	8) 8-) B) B-) :cool
	:'(='(:cry
	:[:-[=[=-[:redface
	:S :-S :s :-s %-(%(X-(X(:eww :gross
	:! :-! :eek
	:(:-(=(=-(:sad
	:O :-O :o :-o =O =-O =o =-o :surprised :shock :omg
	^^ ^_^ ^-^ :grin :biggrin

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Supported emoticons

To display this emoticon...	Enter any of these keyboard character combinations...
	<3 :heart
	O:) O:-) o:) o:-) :innocent :angel
	:-* :* =* =-* :kiss
	:-D :D =D =-D :laugh :lol
	>:-) >:) >:-> >:> :evil :twisted
	:| :-| :neutral :meh
	:-& :& =& =-& :-@ :@ =@ =-@ :sick
	:) :-) =) =-) :smile
	:/ :-/ :\ :-\ =/ =-/ =\ =-\ :doh
	;) ;-) :wink
	:P :-P :p :-p :b :-b =p =P =b =-b =-p =-P :yuck :razz

Receive and view text and multimedia messages

You can view pictures, videos, and animated GIFs, and listen to music files included in a multimedia message. You can save pictures in JPG format to your phone for viewing in the Photos application. Animated GIF files appear as JPG files in the Messaging app.

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Tap a conversation to view messages.

3 To view an attached file in a multimedia message: Tap a music, video, or vCard file name. (Attached pictures are displayed within the message.) Tap **Copy Photo** to save an attached JPG picture.

4 (Optional) Do any of the following:

- To call a number: Tap the number, and tap .
- To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
- To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
- To go to a web address: Tap it.

Add a contact from a text or multimedia message

To add a message sender as a contact:

1 In Conversations view, tap a conversation with someone who is not a contact.

2 Tap the header at the top of the screen.

3 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

4 Tap one of the following:

Add New Contact: Create a new contact for the name or address.

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the name or address to.

To add a number or email address to Contacts from the body of a message:

1 Tap and hold the number or email address.

2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

3 Tap one of the following:

Save As New: Create a new contact for the number or address.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the number or address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in Contacts.

Forward a message

1 In a conversation, tap a message,

2 Do one of the following:

- To forward the message through Messaging: Tap **Forward**, and enter the recipient's number or address in the **To** field.
- To forward the message in an email: Tap **Forward Via Email**, and enter the recipient's name or email address in the **To** field.

3 (Optional) Tap the message text, and edit the text.

4 Tap .

Copy messages

You can copy an individual message as plain text. You can also copy the contents of an entire conversation.

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Tap a conversation.

3 Do one of the following:

- To copy the entire conversation: Open the application menu, tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.
- To copy a single message: Tap the message and tap **Copy Text**.

View a contact's information from a message

- In a conversation, tap the header of a message received from a contact to open the contact entry.

Dial a number from a message

- Tap a phone number.

Delete a message

1 In a conversation, throw the message off the side of the screen.

2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

Delete a conversation

1 In Conversations view, throw the conversation off the side of the screen.

2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

Set up an instant messaging (IM) account

To use an IM account on your phone, such as a GoogleTalk IM account, you must already have the account online. If you have an IM account with a provider that takes advantage of the Synergy feature, that IM account is automatically added to your phone when you enter your username and password for that provider in Email, Calendar, or Contacts.

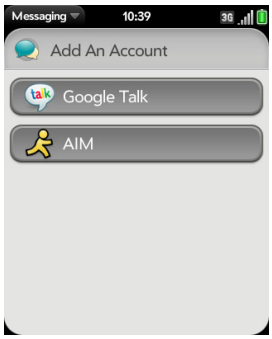
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Do one of the following:

- The first time you open Messaging: Tap **Add An Account**.
- Any other time: Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**. Tap **Add IM Account**.

3 Tap the account type and enter your username and password.

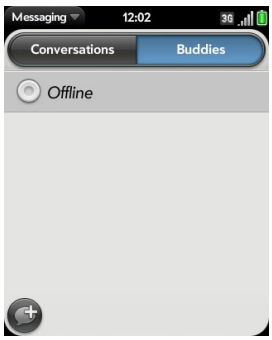


4 Tap **Sign In**.

Sign in to an IM account

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Tap **Buddies**.



3 Tap to the left of the text **Offline** and tap **Available**.

Sign out of an IM account

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Tap **Buddies**.

3 Tap the status icon to the left of your online status (**Available** or **Busy**) and tap **Sign off**.

Send and receive IM messages

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Make sure that your phone is on and that you're inside a coverage area (see Turn wireless services on).

1 Open **Messaging**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Do one of the following to start or continue a conversation:

- In Buddies view, tap a buddy name and enter a new message. If there's more than one account for that buddy, the most recently used IM account is opened.
- In Conversations view, tap an existing conversation and enter a new message.
- In Conversations or Buddies view, if you tap , you start a new text message. To switch to IM, tap the icon in the upper-right corner of the screen, enter an IM address from your Contacts, and then tap the address.

3 Enter the message text and tap .

TIP You can include emoticons in your message (see Use emoticons in a message).

4 When the message recipient replies, the reply appears below your message in the conversation. Repeat step 3 to reply to that person.

5 (Optional) Do any of the following from a message you receive:

- To call a number: Tap the number, and tap .
- To send a text message: Tap and hold the number, and tap **Text**.
- To send an email: Tap and hold the email address, and tap **Send Email**.
- To go to a web address: Tap it.

Add a contact from an instant message

You can add a number or email address to Contacts from the body of an instant message.

1 Tap and hold the number or email address.

2 Tap **Add To Contacts**.

3 Tap one of the following:

Save As New: Create a new contact for the number or address.

Add To Existing: Tap the contact you want to add the number or address to.

This option is not available when the phone number or email address is already in Contacts.

Change your online status

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Tap **Buddies**.

3 Tap the status icon to the left of your status description, and tap your new status.

Change your custom message

Your custom message is seen by your IM buddies. It appears next to your IM screen name and status. It can contain any text you want.

1 Open **Messaging** .

2 Tap **Buddies**.

3 Do one of the following:

- If you already have a custom message, tap the current message and enter the new message text.
- If you're creating a custom message for the first time, tap the status text (**Available** or **Busy**) and enter the custom message text.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Change your IM account username and password

If you change the username or password for your IM account online, you need to enter the updated information for the account on your phone.

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Enter the new information and tap **Sign In**.

Delete an IM account

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Tap **Remove Account**, and tap **Remove Account** again to confirm.

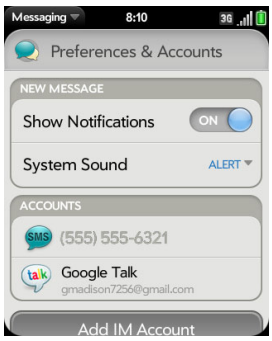
Turn messaging notifications on/off

You can set your phone to show a notification and/or play a sound when a new message arrives. These settings apply to all your Messaging accounts.

1 Open **Messaging**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 In **Show Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off**.



4 When Show Notifications is on, tap **Alert**, and tap any of the following:

Vibrate: The phone vibrates with no other sound.

System Sound: The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates.

Ringtone: Tap a ringtone. Tap to the right of a ringtone title to preview it. A ringtone that you choose plays.

Mute: No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Contacts, Calendar, and other personal information

Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone makes it easy to organize your personal information and keep it with you wherever you go.

All your personal information is backed up and kept private either in your Palm profile or in one of your online accounts.

In this chapter

90 Contacts
100 Calendar
106 Tasks
110 Memos
111 Clock
112 Calculator
113 Facebook

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Contacts

How do I add names and other info into Contacts?

You have a few options for getting info into your Contacts.

Connect to an online address book: If you have an address book in an online account that works with the Palm® Synergy™ feature (for example, Google or Microsoft Exchange), you can set up Contacts on your phone to synchronize and display contacts that you store in the online address book. Set up synchronization the first time you open Contacts (see Use Contacts for the first time), or anytime after that (see Customize Contacts). After you set up the connection to the online address book, contacts you enter online show up automatically in Contacts, and contacts you enter on your phone sync to the online account, provided the account allows writing from the phone to the online account.

The Synergy feature makes it easy to synchronize other data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Gmail account in Email before you set up Contacts, when you first open Contacts, you find that your Google contacts are already downloaded. And when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already in your phone's Calendar.

NOTE See Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and from which you can access contacts.

Enter a contact directly in Contacts: See Create a contact for instructions. You can assign the contact to one of your online address books—if you do, it synchronizes with the online address book. Or you can create the contact in your Palm profile account, which means it shows up on your phone only. Palm profile contacts are included in the daily backup of your Palm profile information, so you can restore them if they are accidentally erased.

Use a third-party sync solution: If you want to use a desktop app to store your contacts, you can use a third-party solution (sold separately) to sync your contacts directly with your computer (see palm.com/sync-solutions).

Transfer contacts using the Data Transfer Assistant: When you transfer contacts from desktop software, you select which account to assign those contacts to. Look for those contacts in the account you select (see How do I get data off my computer?).

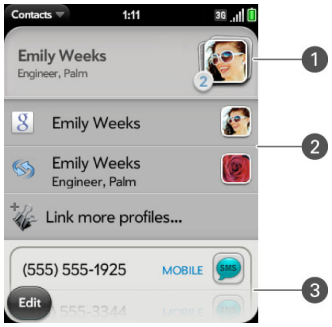
Download vCard info to Contacts: A vCard is a file type made especially for contact info. A vCard may contain one or many contact entries. A vCard can be attached to an email or a multimedia message, and you can download the info in a vCard to your Contacts app. See Receiving vCards.

Linked contacts

The Synergy feature automatically links contacts from different accounts if it finds data in common among them. For example, if you have a contact in Exchange and in Google for Emily Weeks, your phone links the contacts so that all of Emily's info shows up on a single contact screen. You need to open just one view to see all of Emily's info. The actual source data remains separate in the various accounts where you originally created the data; it's just assembled in one view on your phone for your convenience.

How can you tell if a contact is linked? Look in the upper-right corner of the contact screen. If you see a stack of photos and a number, that means that you're looking at a linked contact, with combined info from contacts you're storing in separate accounts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

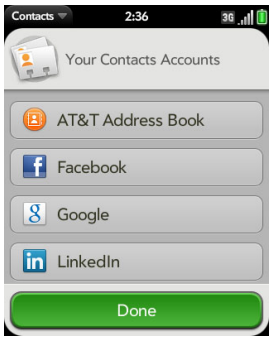


1 Tap the stack of photos to see the contacts that are linked.
2 Emily is a contact in your Google online account and in your Palm profile account.
3 Scroll down to see Emily's combined contact info.

You can unlink linked contacts, and you can manually link contacts (see Link a contact or Unlink a contact).

Use Contacts for the first time

1 Open **Contacts** .



2 Do one of the following:

- To set up your first online account to sync: Tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign in**.
- To set up a second online account to sync: Tap **Add An Account**, tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
- To open Contacts without creating an online account: Tap **Done**. This opens your Palm profile account, and you can start creating contacts in this account.

NOTE When setting up an AT&T Address Book account, you are asked to accept AT&T's terms and conditions. Tap the **plus icon** in the upper right to see the full terms and conditions. Tap **Accept** to continue.

NOTE If you add your Facebook or LinkedIn account to Contacts, your friends' Facebook and LinkedIn email addresses show up in Contacts. You cannot change Facebook or LinkedIn info from Contacts on your phone. You also cannot add friends to your Facebook or LinkedIn account from Contacts. To work directly with Facebook or LinkedIn, go to facebook.com or linkedin.com in the Web application (see Web). To update your status and see your Facebook news feed, use the Facebook application developed for your phone (see Facebook).

Create a contact

If you are using Contacts for the first time, you go through a few different steps to add or access the contacts on your phone (see Use Contacts for the first time). Follow this procedure to add contacts directly on your phone after the first time you use Contacts.

1 Open **Contacts** .

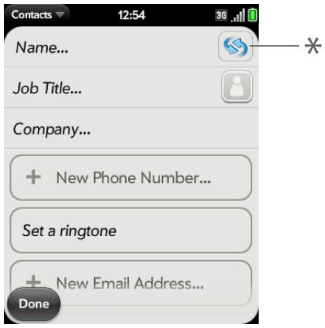
2 Tap .

When you add a contact, if you don't specify the account, the new contact is added to your default account (see Customize Contacts).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE If an account doesn't appear in the list, you can't add data to that account from your phone.

3 (Optional) Tap the account icon to the right of **Name** to change the account to which the new contact will be added.



* Account icon, showing Palm profile account

4 Tap **Name** to enter the contact name. To add a prefix and other details to a name, open the application menu and tap **Name Details**.

5 Tap fields to enter contact details, select a ringtone for this contact, and so on. Scroll to see all fields. You can add a reminder that appears whenever you and this person get in touch. See Assign a reminder message to a contact.

6 In some fields, such as **New Phone Number**, when you enter the information a label button appears on the right. Tap the button to change the label for your entry—for example, to identify a number as a mobile or work phone.

TIP When you enter a phone number that requires pauses—for example, a number for which you need to enter a password or respond to prompts, you can insert a pause or a stop in the number. To insert a two-second pause, enter a **T** where you want the pause to appear. To insert a stop, enter a **P** where you want the stop to appear. To dial the next set of numbers after the stop, tap the screen.

7 Tap **Done**.

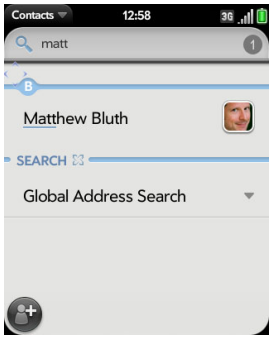
Find a contact

You can find a contact from Card view or the Launcher view. To learn how, see Use universal search. To find a contact within the Contacts app, follow these steps.

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Begin typing any of the following:

- First, middle, or last name
- First and last initial (no space between)
- Company
- Nickname



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

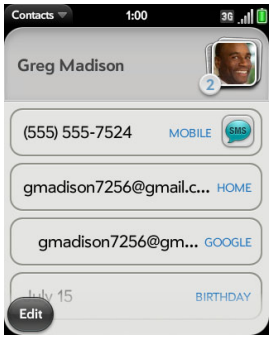
3 For more search options, tap **Global Address Lookup**. (This option is available if you are using Microsoft Exchange with a Global Address List.)

4 Tap the contact.

View, edit, copy, or delete contact information

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.



3 (Optional) To copy a contact, open the application menu, tap **Edit**, and tap **Copy All**.

The contents of the contact entry are copied as plain text, with carriage returns between each element.

4 To edit a contact, tap **Edit.**

Info that's dimmed means it originates from an account that you can't edit on your phone (like Facebook).

5 In a linked contact, tap the account icon in the upper-right corner to edit fields specific to that account.

NOTE The fields that make up the contact header (name, photo, job title, company) are unique to each account. You must open a specific account to enter these fields.

6 Do one or both of the following:

- To add or change information: Tap a field (see Enter information in a field).

NOTE In a linked contact, when you enter info in a field for the first time, you can assign that info to any account by tapping the account button in the field.

- To delete a piece of contact information: Throw the item off the side of the screen, and tap **Delete**.

7 Tap **Done**.

Copy a contact to the SIM card

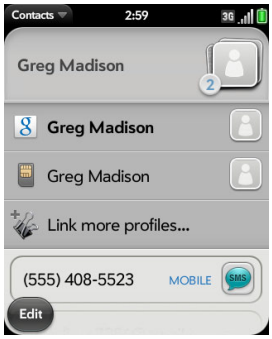
1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Copy To SIM Card**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The two contacts are automatically linked.

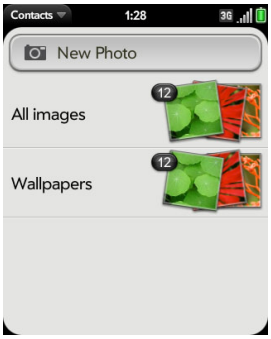


Add a photo to a contact

The photo you add appears onscreen when this contact calls you or when you call the contact.

1 While creating (see Create a contact) or editing (see View, edit, copy, or delete contact information) a contact, do one of the following:

- To add or change the photo in the default account: Tap .
- In a linked contact, to add or change the photo of another account: Tap the account icon in the upper-right corner and tap the other account (see Linked contacts).



2 Do one of the following:

- To take a new photo: Tap **New Photo** and take the picture.
- To use an existing photo: Tap the album containing the picture and tap the picture.

3 (Optional) Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the contact photo.

4 Tap **Attach Photo**.

Add a ringtone to a contact

Select the ringtone you want to hear when a contact calls you.

1 While creating (see Create a contact) or editing (see View, edit, copy, or delete contact information) a contact, tap **Set a ringtone**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Do one of the following:

- Tap a ringtone name.
- To use a music file as a ringtone: Tap and tap the file name.

3 (Optional) Tap to preview the ringtone.

4 Tap **Done**.

TIP To change the ringtone for a contact, tap the ringtone and tap **Change Ringtone**. **Delete Ringtone** deletes the ringtone from the contact, not from the list of available ringtones.

Assign a speed dial to a contact

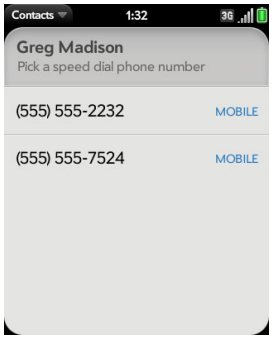
You can assign a speed dial to any contact phone number. You can assign up to 26 speed dials.

NOTE You cannot assign 1 (the E key) as a speed dial. The number 1 is reserved for speed dialing your voicemail system.

1 Open **Contacts** .

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact to learn how), and tap the contact name.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Set Speed Dial**.



4 Tap the phone number you want to assign a speed dial to, and then do one of the following:

- To assign a speed dial: Tap the key to use as a speed dial.
- To reassign a speed dial to the selected number: Tap the assigned speed dial and then tap **Reassign To [Name]**.

TIP To remove a speed dial from a number, open the contact, open the application menu, and tap **Set Speed Dial**. Tap the number and tap **Remove Speed Dial [key letter]**.

Assign a reminder message to a contact

If you have an important message or a question for a contact, you can enter a reminder right on your phone. The next time you and the contact are in touch—whether by phone call, email, or text message/IM—a notification appears showing the contact name and a message bubble. Tap the bubble to view the reminder.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Add Contact Reminder**.

4 Enter the reminder, and make the back gesture to save it.

TIP To remove a reminder message before it pops up as a notification, open the application menu, and tap **Add Contact Reminder**. Tap the **trash icon**.

Link a contact

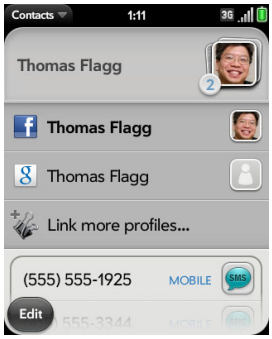
When your phone recognizes matching information in two or more contacts—for example, the same name and phone number—it automatically gathers the info from the two records into a single view that displays all the contact information. You can also manually link contacts. The info for your linked contacts appears combined only on your phone—the actual info is kept separate and distinct in the accounts it came from.

IMPORTANT To maintain the integrity of your contact data, it's important that you link only one person's contact info in different accounts. For example, if you have contact info for Emily Weeks in Google, Facebook, Microsoft Exchange, and your Palm profile account, go ahead and link all four contacts into a linked contact. But don't link Emily's contact info with her sister Allison's.

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.

3 In the open entry, tap the contact name in the header, and tap **Link more profiles**.



4 Search for the contact (see Find a contact) and tap it to link the two contacts.

5 After you create the link, be sure the linked contact appears in your Contacts list under the name you're most likely to search for and recognize (and not, say, under a person's IM screen name, which can be unrelated to their real name). To do this, tap the contact name you want to appear, and tap **Set As Primary Profile**. When you search for a contact using universal search (see Use universal search), the search feature looks through primary profile information only.

Unlink a contact

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.

3 Tap the contact name in the header, and tap the contact you want to unlink.

4 Tap **Unlink This Profile**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Add a contact entry to the Launcher

Assign your favorite contacts to the Launcher, so you can open them directly from that location.

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Search for a contact (see Find a contact), and tap the contact name.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Add to Launcher**.

4 (Optional) Edit the first and last name as you want them to appear in the Launcher.

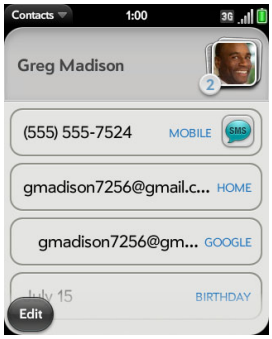
5 Tap **Add To Launcher**. To see the contact in the Launcher, scroll down on page 1 of the Launcher.

If the contact has a picture (see Add a photo to a contact), the picture appears as a Launcher icon. If the contact doesn't have a picture, the contact name appears in the Launcher with a placeholder icon. Tap the picture or placeholder icon to open the contact.

Get in touch with a contact

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Tap the contact name.



3 Do any of the following:

- Tap the appropriate field to call or send an email or instant message to that contact. For example, tap a phone number to call the contact.
- Tap to send a text message.
- Tap an address field to view the address on a map.

Delete a contact

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Tap the contact name.

NOTE Entries that you cannot change on your phone, like those from Facebook and LinkedIn, you also cannot delete from the phone. You must delete them from your account on the web to remove them from your phone.

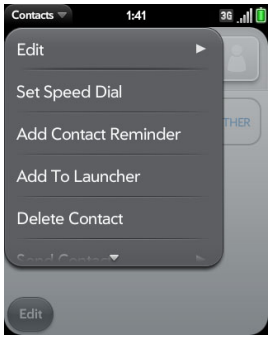
3 Do one of the following:

- Delete only one entry in a linked contact: Tap the displayed contact name to open the list of all entries in the linked contact. Tap the entry you want and tap **Delete This Profile**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Delete an unlinked contact or an entire linked contact: Open the application menu and tap **Delete Contact**. Tap **Delete All Profiles** to confirm.

NOTE If you see **Delete Other Profiles** rather than **Delete All Profiles**, you have linked contacts that come from accounts whose info you can't change on your phone (like Facebook and LinkedIn). Tap it. To delete any remaining contacts, go to the account online using your computer and delete them there.

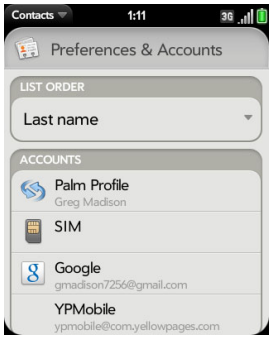


If you delete a contact that is assigned to an online account, the contact is deleted in the online account also.

Customize Contacts

1 Open **Contacts**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.



3 Set the following options:

List Order: Tap to select the criteria by which the contact list is sorted. If you select **Last name** to sort on, the names are alphabetized by last name, but they still appear in the Contacts list as first name followed by last name. If you select **First name** to sort on, names are alphabetized by first name.

You can also choose to sort by **Company & first name** or **Company & last name**. In these cases, the company name is alphabetized, and within the company, whichever you choose, the names are still listed as first name followed by last name.

Accounts: Tap an account to change login settings and sign in using the new settings.

Default account: Tap the current default account to change the default to another account. New contacts you create are assigned to this account unless you specify otherwise.

Sync Now: Tap to manually synchronize your online accounts.

Add An Account: Tap, and then tap an account type. Enter the account information. Before you can set up an account on your phone, you must already have an account online with the provider.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manually synchronize Contacts with your online accounts

If you want to get contacts from an online account on your phone immediately—or upload contacts from your phone to the online account—you can do a manual sync. This synchronizes Contacts with all the accounts you have set up on your phone, and it synchronizes your calendar and email with those accounts also.

1 Open **Contacts** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap **Sync Now**.

Stop synchronization of Contacts with an online account

If you synchronize contacts with an online account, to stop synchronizing, you have to delete the account from Contacts. This stops synchronization of contacts only—if you also sync email or calendar events with that online account, those continue to synchronize. Deleting the account from Contacts also deletes any associated contact entries from your phone only. The entries are not deleted from the online account.

NOTE Microsoft Exchange is an exception to other online accounts. If you delete your Exchange account from Contacts, the account is also deleted from Calendar, Email, and Tasks.

1 Open **Contacts** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Tap **Remove Account** and tap **Remove Contact Account**.

Send Contacts

You can send all contacts to a hands-free car kit (with Bluetooth), or send a contact with multimedia messaging (MMS) or email.

To send all contacts to a car kit, first ensure that your car kit is discoverable by your phone (see Connect with a paired device).

1 Open **Contacts** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Send All To Car Kit**.

If a Bluetooth device is detected, all contacts are sent.

To send one contact:

1 Open **Contacts** , and tap a contact.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Send Contact**.

3 Tap one of the following:

Send To Car Kit: Your Bluetooth device needs to be on and detected.

Send Via MMS: Messaging opens.

Send Via Email: Email opens.

Receiving vCards

To get an emailed vCard into Contacts:

1 From the open Email message, tap the attachment.

The vCard opens automatically within Contacts.

2 Tap **Add to Contacts**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Tap one of the following:

Add to Existing: Add the vCard information to an existing contact.

Save as New: Save the vCard as a new contact.

Calendar

How do I get events into Calendar?

You have a few options for getting events to show up in Calendar:

Connect to an online calendar: If you have a calendar in an online account that works with the Palm® Synergy™ feature (for example, Google or Microsoft Exchange), you can set up Calendar on your phone to synchronize and display events in the online calendar. Set up synchronization the first time you open Calendar (see Use Calendar for the first time) or anytime after that (see Customize Calendar). After you set up the connection to the online calendar, events you enter online show up automatically in Calendar, and events you enter on your phone sync to the online account, provided the account allows writing from the phone to the online account.

DID YOU KNOW? If you synchronize with your Google calendar, you can add Google Weather to the calendar on your desktop and have it appear in Calendar on your phone. On your desktop, log in to your Google Calendar account and open **Calendar Settings**. Click the **General** tab, enter your location, and click the temperature unit you want in **Show weather based on my locations**. The next time your phone synchronizes with your Google account, Google Weather appears in Calendar on your phone.

The Synergy feature makes it easy to synchronize other data from an online account. By setting up synchronization in one app, synchronization of the other apps is automatically set up for you. For example, if you set up your Gmail account in Email before you set up Calendar, when you first open Calendar, you find that your Google calendar events are already downloaded. And when you first open Contacts, you find that your Google contacts are already in your phone's Contacts app.

NOTE See Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones for the current list of online accounts that you can set up on your phone and from which you can access contacts.

Enter an event directly in Calendar: See Create an event for instructions. You can assign the event to one of your online calendars—if you do, it synchronizes with the online calendar. Or you can create the event in your Palm profile account, which means it shows up on your phone only. Palm profile events are included in the daily backup of your Palm profile information, so you can restore them if they are accidentally erased.

Use a third-party sync solution: If you want to use a desktop app to store your calendar events, you can use a third-party solution (sold separately) to sync your calendar events directly with your computer (see palm.com/sync-solutions).

Transfer calendar events using the Data Transfer Assistant: When you transfer calendar events from desktop software, you select which account to assign those events to. Look for those events in the account you select (see How do I get data off my computer?).

Layered calendars

Suppose you use the calendar in both Microsoft Exchange and in Google. If you set up both of those accounts to sync with your phone, your phone's Calendar app shows the events from both in a single view—a layered calendar with events that are color-coded to identify which account they come from. Individual events are stored separately with your different providers; the events are just assembled in one view on your phone for your convenience.

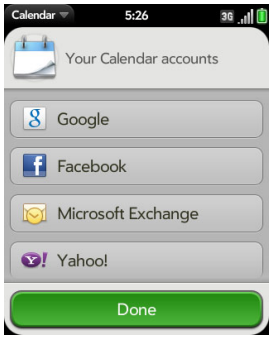
If you change an event, the change is made in the appropriate calendar.

You can also look at the events of just one calendar at a time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Use Calendar for the first time

1 Open **Calendar** .



2 Do one of the following:

- To set up your first online account to sync: Tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
- To set up a second online account to sync: Tap **Add An Account**, tap the account type, enter the account information, and tap **Sign In**.
- To open Calendar without creating an online account: Tap **Done**. This opens your Palm profile account, and you can start creating events in this account.

NOTE If you choose to sync Calendar with an online Facebook account, your Facebook events show up in Calendar, but you cannot add calendar events to Facebook from the Calendar app. To work directly with Facebook, go to facebook.com in the Web application (see Web). To update your status and see your Facebook news feed, use the Facebook application developed for your phone (see Facebook).

Create an event

If you are using Calendar for the first time, you go through a few different steps to add or access the calendar events on your phone (see Use Calendar for the first time). Follow this procedure to add events directly on your phone after the first time you use Calendar. For information on managing your phone's time settings, see Date & Time.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Tap **All** or an online account name in the upper-right corner, and tap the calendar you want to use for this event.

NOTE If an account doesn't appear in the list, you can't add data to that account from your phone.

If you create an event in All Calendars view, the event is created in the calendar set as the default (see Customize Calendar).

3 Go to the day you want (see Move around in Calendar) and tap a blank time slot.

In Day view, available time slots between events are compressed and labeled X Hrs Free. To expand free time so you can enter an event, tap **X Hrs Free**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Enter the event name, and then do one of the following

- Press **Enter** to add the event to the calendar.
- Tap ⓘ to the right of the name to enter more details about the event. Make the back gesture to return to Day view.

Don't look for a save button—your info is automatically saved when you make the back gesture to close the event.

Enter the event location

1 While creating an event (see Create an event), tap ⓘ to the right of the event name. To enter the event location after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.

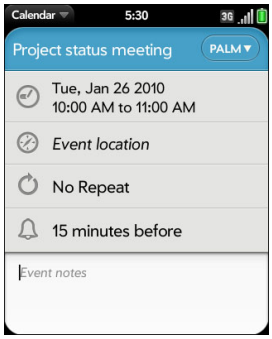
2 Tap **Event location** and enter the location.

TIP Need to find the event location on a map? Open an event that has a location specified in the **Event location** field, open the application menu, and tap **Event Location**. Tap either **Show on Map**, which shows the location on Google Maps, or **Get Directions**, which gives directions from your current location.

Schedule a repeating event

1 While creating an event (see Create an event), tap ⓘ to the right of the event name. To set an event as repeating after creating the event, tap the event name in Day view.

2 Tap **No Repeat**, and then tap a repeat interval or **Custom** to define a repeat interval and set the end date.



DID YOU KNOW? To enter a birthday, anniversary, or holiday, create an untimed event. Then select **Yearly on [date]** as the repeat interval.

Add an alarm to an event

1 While creating an event (see Create an event), tap ⓘ to the right of the event name. To add an alarm after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.

2 The default alarm setting is 15 minutes before the start of the event. To change the setting, tap **15 minutes before** and tap the new setting for the alarm.

Customize event notification sounds

The settings you apply here apply to all of your Calendar accounts.

1 Open **Calendar** .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Under **Event Reminders**, tap **Alert** and choose one of the following:

Vibrate: The phone vibrates and makes a vibrating sound but makes no other sound.

System Sound: The system sound plays. If the ringer is off, the phone vibrates (see Manage system sounds and notifications).

Ringtone: A ringtone that you choose plays.

Mute: No sound plays and the phone does not vibrate.

Add a note to an event

1 While creating an event (see Create an event), tap ⓘ to the right of the event name. To add a note after creating an event, tap the event name in Day view.

2 Tap **Event notes** and enter the note.

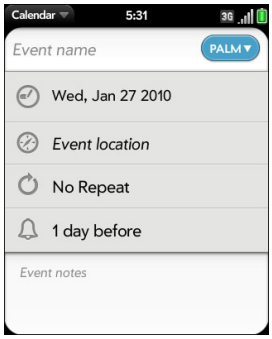
NOTE If a phone number is displayed in an event note as an underlined link, you can tap the number to make a call. This displays the phone dial pad with the number already entered.

Create an all-day (untimed) event

An all-day event such as a birthday appears in your calendar without a specific time slot.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Go to the day you want, open the application menu and tap **New > All Day Event**.



3 Enter the event details.

Change the Calendar display

You can change the display of Calendar to show events from all of your calendars or just the events recorded in one of your calendars. You can also change the color of each calendar, and set whether the calendar view displays one day, a week, or a month.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Tap an icon on the bottom of the screen to see different calendar views:

Table 1. Calendar Views

Icon	Description
	Day view
	Week view
	Month view

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Tap the account icon in the upper-right corner to do any of the following:

- To switch the Calendar account you're viewing: Tap **All calendars** or one of your Calendar accounts.
- To remove a Calendar account from the layered calendar view (All): Scroll down and tap **Calendar View Options**. For the account you want to remove, tap **On** to switch the view option to **Off**.
- To change the color that identifies a Calendar account: Scroll down and tap **Calendar View Options**. Tap the current color, and then tap a new color in the list.

Move around in Calendar

- Next or previous day: In Day view, swipe left or right on the screen.
- Next or previous week: In Week view, swipe left or right on the screen.
- Next or previous month: In Month view, swipe up or down on the screen.
- Go to a specific month, date, or year: Open the application menu and tap **Jump To**. Tap the month, day, and year and tap **Go To Date**.
- Go to today: Open the application menu and tap **Show Today**.

TIP Other ways to go to today: When you're in Day View, just tap the **Day view** icon. Also, in the application menu, tap **Jump To** and tap **Go To Today**.

Quickly glimpse your schedule

- In Day or Week view, slightly drag left or right to peek at the next/previous day or week without changing the current view.
- In Month view, slightly drag up or down to peek at the next/previous month.

Delete an event

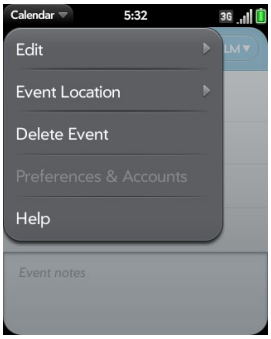
If you delete an event that is assigned to an online account, the event is also deleted from the online account.

IMPORTANT When you delete an Exchange event from your phone, notification is not sent to attendees.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Delete an event in one of two ways:

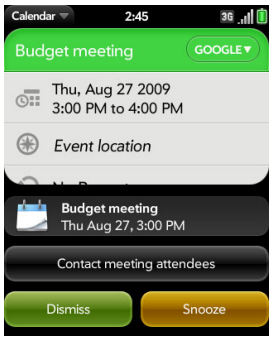
- In Day view, press and hold **Option** , and tap the event. You have the option to delete this event or to cancel the delete.
- Tap the event name. Open the application menu and tap **Delete event**, and then tap **Delete** to confirm. If this event is one of a series of repeating events, tap the option to delete just this event or the entire series.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Respond to an event reminder

When an event reminder appears in the notification bar at the bottom of the screen, tap the event description to open the event, or tap one of the following:



Contact meeting attendees: This opens an email message with the participants' addresses added to the To field. The default message text is "Running late, on my way...". You can edit the text before sending the message.

Dismiss: Close the notification.

Snooze: The reminder reappears in five minutes.

View meeting participants

If you receive a meeting request, you can view the participants.

1 On your calendar, tap the meeting request. The Participants field shows the organizer name plus the number of participants.

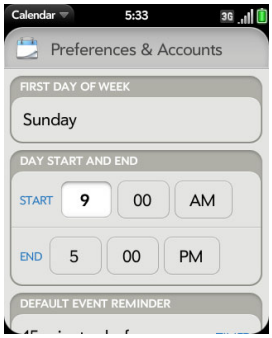
2 Tap the number to see the participants' names.

3 (Optional) Tap a participant's name. If the participant is a contact, the contact entry is displayed. If the participant is not a contact, tap **Add to Contacts** to add the participant to your contacts list.

Customize Calendar

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.



3 Set the following options:

First Day of Week: Select the day that appears as the start of the week in Week view and Month view.

Day Start and End: Tap to enter the default start and end times that appear in Day view and Week view.

Default Event Reminder: Tap the time interval for a notification to appear for timed and all-day events. Reminders you set for individual events override the default setting.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Event Reminders: Select to play a sound when a calendar notification appears.

Default Event Duration: The default event duration is set to one hour. Tap to change this to **30 minutes** or **2 hours**.

Accounts: For all calendar accounts, tap an account to change login settings or remove the account. You should change login settings only if you have changed this information for the calendar account online—the information you enter here must match the information in the online account.

Calendar View Options: Set the color for events created in that account and show or hide that account in All Calendars view.

Default Calendar: If you create an event in All Calendars view, the event is assigned to your default calendar.

Add An Account: Tap the account type and enter your username and password for the online calendar account. Before you can set up an account on your phone, you must already have an account online with the provider.

Manually synchronize Calendar with your online accounts

If you want to get calendar events from an online account on your phone immediately—or upload events from your phone to the online account—you can do a manual sync. This synchronizes Calendar with all the accounts you have set up on your phone, and it synchronizes your contacts and email with those accounts.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Sync Now**.

Stop synchronization of Calendar with an online account

If you synchronize calendar events with an online account, to stop synchronizing, you have to delete the account from Calendar. This stops synchronization of calendar events only—if you also sync contacts or email messages with that online account, those continue to synchronize. Deleting the account from Calendar also deletes any associated events from your phone only. The entries are not deleted from the online account.

NOTE Microsoft Exchange is an exception to other online accounts. If you delete your Exchange account from Calendar, the account is also deleted from Contacts, Email, and Tasks.

1 Open **Calendar** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Under **Accounts**, tap the account name.

4 Tap **Remove Account** and tap **Remove Calendar Account**.

Tasks

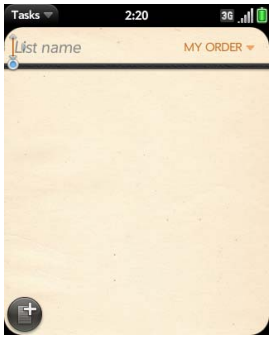
Create a task list

A task list is a group of related to-do items. All individual tasks you create (see Create a task) must be placed in a task list.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap .



3 Enter the list name in the List name field and press **Enter** .

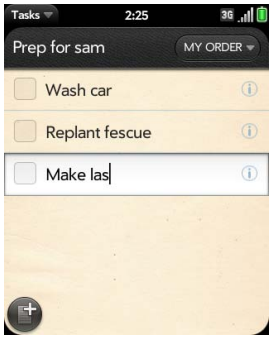
4 Create a task (see Create a task).

Create a task

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list you want to assign the task to.

3 Tap .



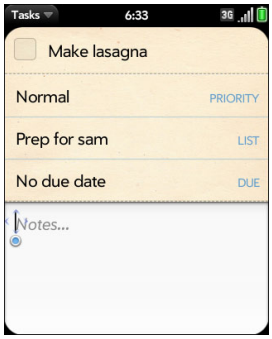
4 Enter the task name in the Task name field. To set the task priority, see Set task priority, due date, and other details.

Set task priority, due date, and other details

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list containing the task.

3 Tap to the right of the task name.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Set any of the following:

Priority: High priority tasks appear in red. Normal priority tasks appear in bold text, and low priority tasks appear in gray text.

List: Assign the task to a different list.

Due: Tap **No due date**, and tap a due date option. If you set a due date, a notification appears at bottom of the screen on the due date. Tap the notification to open the task.

5 To enter a note about the task, tap **Notes** and enter the note.

Check off a task

1 Tap the list containing the task.

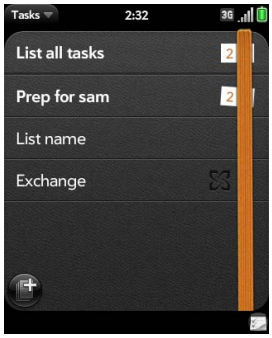
2 Tap the box to the left of the task name.

View tasks that are due today

1 Open **Tasks** . The number to the right of the List All Tasks field shows the total number of tasks that are due today or are overdue. The number to the right of each task list name shows the number of tasks in that list that are due today or overdue.

2 Tap a task list name to view tasks that are due today or overdue.

TIP Tap **Exchange** to view tasks synchronized from your Exchange account.



Rename a task

1 On the task list, tap the task name.

2 Enter the new name and press **Enter** .

Sort a task list

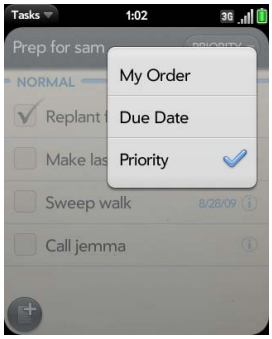
You can sort a task list to show all tasks (the default setting), remaining tasks, or completed tasks.

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list you want to sort.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Tap **My Order** in the upper-right corner, and tap the sort option you want: **My Order**, **Due Date**, or **Priority**.



4 To manually sort tasks, tap and hold a task, wait for the visual cue, and then drag it to a new location in the list (see also Check off a task).

Reorder your tasks

You can change the order of a task list or an individual task.

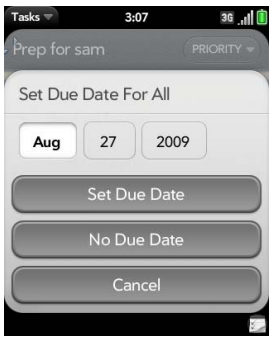
- Tap and hold the list or task name, wait for the visual cue, and drag the item to another position.

Set due dates for all tasks in a list

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list containing the tasks.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Set Due Date For All**.



4 Tap the month, date, and year, and then tap **Set Due Date**.

5 To remove a previously assigned due date, tap **No Due Date**.

Mark all tasks in a list completed/incomplete

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list containing the tasks.

3 Open the application menu and tap **Mark All**, and then tap **Mark All Completed/Mark All Incomplete**.

Hide or delete all completed tasks in a list

1 Open **Tasks** .

2 Tap the list containing the tasks.

3 Open the application menu.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Do one of the following:

- To hide completed tasks: Tap **Hide Completed**.
- To delete completed tasks: Tap **Delete Completed Tasks**.

Delete a task or a task list

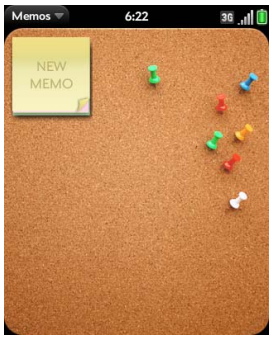
- Throw the task or task list off the side of the screen and tap **Delete** to confirm.

Memos

If you used the Data Transfer Assistant and imported notes from Outlook on your desktop to your phone, those notes are in Memos. Your Microsoft Exchange notes, however, do not sync. All memos are backed up to your Palm profile.

Create a memo

1 Open **Memos** .



2 Do one of the following:

- Tap **New Memo** .
- Open the application menu and tap **Add A Memo**.

3 Enter the memo text. Memos are saved as you type.

Find a memo

- In Memos, begin typing any letters or numbers in the memo, and then tap the memo when it appears.

NOTE The results of universal search that you access in Card view or the Launcher do not include memos.

Edit a memo

1 Open **Memos** .

2 Tap the memo you want to edit.

3 Tap the screen to position the cursor (see Text selection gestures), and edit the memo text.

NOTE In the application menu, tap **Edit** > **Copy All** to select the whole memo.

Change the color of a memo

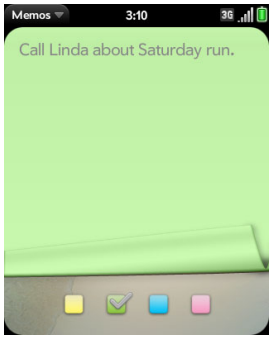
Color-code your memos to help you recognize memos of a certain type. For example, make all of your grocery lists blue.

1 Open **Memos** .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Tap the memo.

3 Tap the lower-right corner of the screen, and tap the new color.



Delete a memo

1 In an open memo, open the application menu and tap **Delete**.

2 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

Email a memo

1 In an open memo, open the application menu and tap **Email Memo**.

2 Enter the email address.

The subject, Just a quick memo, is automatically filled in.

3 Tap .

Clock

The Clock application lets you set an alarm. You can set Clock to wake you up at the same time wherever you are, for example, the recurring 7AM alarm you set in San Francisco rings at 7AM in New York. However, use Calendar to have your appointment times adjusted so that the notification for a 9AM meeting in San Francisco will sound at noon when you're in New York (see Create an event).

Manage Clock

1 Open **Clock** .

2 Tap .

3 Do one of the following:

- To change the clock display: Open the application menu, tap **Preferences**, and tap the **Theme.** Then tap a theme.
- To change the time: See Date & Time.
- To turn off the alarm when the ringer switch is off: Open the application menu, tap **Preferences**, and tap **Yes** to set **Play alarm anyway** to No.

Set an alarm

Make sure ringtone volume is on and you can hear it, and make sure the preference to play the alarm even when the ringer switch is off is set to Yes. That way you can sleep through the night without being disturbed by phone calls, but your alarm still wakes you up in the morning.

NOTE When you turn everything off on your phone by pressing and holding **power** and tapping **Power** > **Shut Down / Swap Battery** > **Shut Down**, alarms don't sound.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Clock** .

2 Tap , and then tap .

3 Set the following options:

Alarm Preferences: Tap **Off** in the upper right to turn the alarm on. When an alarm is turned on, the alarm icon appears in the lower-right corner of the phone screen. Tap the icon to see alarm details.

Name: Enter a name for the alarm.

Occurs: Tap to select the alarm frequency.

Time: Tap to set hour, minute, and AM/PM for the alarm.

Sound: Tap to open the list of ringtones, and then tap the name of a ringtone. (Optional) Tap to preview it.

TIP When you set an alarm, you can adjust the alarm volume by pressing the **volume up** or **volume down** buttons on the side of the phone. This also sets the ringtone volume for incoming calls.

When an alarm sounds on your phone, tap **Dismiss** to stop it or **Snooze** to have it sound again in five minutes.

Cancel an alarm

When an alarm is canceled, it remains in the Clock app, but it won't sound again until you turn it back on.

Open **Clock** , and then tap ; tap **On** to turn an alarm off.

Change the alarm volume

1 Open **Sounds & Ringtones** .

2 Tap, hold, and drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.

Delete an alarm

When you delete an alarm, it is removed from the Clock app.

1 Open **Clock** .

2 Tap , then tap the alarm name.

3 Tap .

Calculator

Use Calculator for addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and also for determining percent and square root. You can enter numbers in Calculator using either the onscreen keypad or the phone's keyboard.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Perform calculations

1 Open **Calculator** .

2 Enter numbers and perform calculations.

NOTE Press the **space bar** to access additional operations.

Calculator buttons

Table 2. Calculator buttons

Button	Description
C	Clear the current calculation or displayed number.
M+	Add the currently displayed number to memory.
MR	Display the memory.
MC	Clear the memory.
M−	Subtract the currently displayed number from memory.

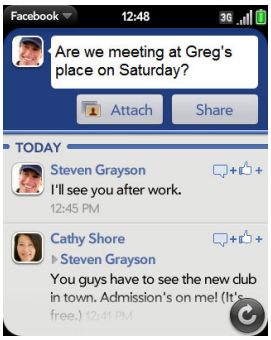
Facebook

The Palm Facebook app allows you to make a status comment, view and respond to friends' comments, and attach photos to your wall. Before you begin, download the Facebook app from the App Catalog. It's free (see Download a free application).

1 Open **Facebook** .

2 Do any of the following:

- Show new posts: If you see **Show new posts** at the top of your Facebook page, tap it to show new comments.
- Update your status: Type a comment, and then tap **Share**.



- Add a photo to your status: Type a comment, tap **Attach**, choose a photo or take a new one, tap **Attach Photo**, and then tap **Share**.
- Add a comment to a post: Tap , tap (optional), type your comment, and then tap .
- Comment on a photo: Tap the photo, tap , type your comment, and then tap .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Photos, videos, and music

There's no need to carry a separate media player; you can play music and videos, and view photos, on your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone. Listen to music through the built-in speaker or through a 3.5mm headset or headphones (both sold separately). Take pictures and record videos and then share them with your friends immediately, directly from your phone.

In this chapter

116 Camera
116 Photos
120 Videos
123 YouTube
124 Music
126 Amazon MP3

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Camera

Take a picture

Your phone has an easy-to-use, 2-megapixel camera with an LED flash. You can use the camera to take pictures, and then use the Photos app to view them and send them to your friends and family (see Share a picture). To add a personal touch to your phone, use your pictures as your wallpaper (see Save a picture as wallpaper) and as caller ID images (see Add a picture to a contact).

1 Open **Camera**.

2 If is hidden, tap to display it.

3 The camera is set to automatically determine if the flash is needed. If you want to change the flash setting, tap to keep the flash on, and tap again to keep the flash off.

4 To take the picture in landscape view, turn your phone 90 degrees.

5 Press **Space** or tap .

TIP Press and hold **Space** to take pictures in continuous burst mode. Release **Space** to stop taking pictures. Continuous burst mode allows you to capture several images with a single action.

The picture you took is automatically saved in JPG format. You can keep snapping pictures, and then go to Photos to look at them and delete the ones you don't want.

DID YOU KNOW? Your phone offers another way to "take a picture": You can save any currently displayed screen as a picture file (also known as a screen capture or screenshot). When the screen you want is open, press and hold **Option** + **Sym** + **P**. The picture is saved to the **Screen captures** album in Photos, and you can work with it like any other picture.

Review pictures

1 After taking a picture, tap the thumbnail of the picture in the lower-left corner of the screen. This opens the picture in the Photo roll of the Photos application.

2 Swipe left or right on the screen to view other pictures you took.

Photos

Look at pictures

To get pictures on the phone, you can do any of the following:

- Take a picture with your phone's camera (see Take a picture).
- Copy pictures from your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).
- Receive pictures as email attachments (see Open email attachments).

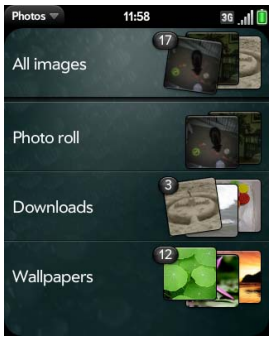
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Receive pictures as part of a multimedia message (see Receive and view text and multimedia messages).
- Copy a picture from a web page (see Copy a picture from a web page).

You can view a picture as an email attachment in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format. You can view a picture as part of a multimedia message in JPG format. In the Photos application, you can view pictures you take with the camera or copy from your computer in JPG, BMP, or PNG format. You can also look at pictures on the web directly in the web browser (see Web).

1 Open **Photos** .

2 Tap the album containing the picture, and tap the thumbnail of the picture. The Photo roll album contains pictures you took with your phone's camera.



3 Swipe left or right on the screen to look at other pictures in the album.

Organize your pictures into albums

The Photos application contains the following default albums:

Photo roll: Contains all pictures you take with your phone's camera.

Wallpapers: Contains pictures that come with your phone that you can use as your wallpaper.

NOTE If you use one of your own pictures as wallpaper (see Save a picture as wallpaper), that picture is not saved to the Wallpapers album.

The Photos application creates additional albums automatically as you add the following types of pictures to your phone:

Miscellaneous: Contains any pictures you copy from your computer that you do not assign to an album, as described in the procedure in this section.

Messaging: Contains any pictures in JPG format that you save from a multimedia message.

Downloads: Contains any pictures in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format that you save from an email attachment.

Screen captures: Contains any screenshots that you take.

You can assign any pictures on your phone to one of these albums or to an album you create. To create and assign pictures to albums, you must put your phone into USB Drive mode. You then create the albums and move pictures into them using your computer.

TIP Besides using USB Drive mode to copy your photos, videos, and DRM-free music from your computer to your phone, you can also use solutions available from third-party software developers (sold separately) that facilitate the transfer of media files to your phone. For more information, open the browser on your computer and go to palm.com/sync-solutions.

1 Connect your phone and your computer using the **USB cable**.

2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. If prompted, tap **OK**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

3 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista), or the **Finder** (Mac), and double-click the drive representing your phone.

4 To create an album, use your computer's controls for creating a new folder. To be sure the Photos application can find the album, create it at the root level of the drive representing your phone, not as a subfolder of another folder.

NOTE The Photos application displays an album you create only if the album contains at least one picture in JPG, GIF, BMP, or PNG format.

5 Assign pictures to albums using your computer's controls to copy or move items. It is easiest to find the pictures you want by displaying them as thumbnails.

6 End the connection safely. On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, from your desktop, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. The Trash icon changes to **Eject**.

7 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and from the phone when the USB Drive screen no longer appears on your phone.

Add a picture to a contact

You can add a picture to a contact using the Photos application.

TIP You can also add a picture to a contact in the Contacts application (see Add a photo to a contact).

1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.

2 If is not visible, tap the screen to display it.

3 Tap and tap **Assign to contact**.

4 Enter the contact name and tap the contact.

5 (Optional) Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To capture the portion of the picture you want for the contact photo: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the contact photo.

6 Tap **Assign To Contact**.

Save a picture as wallpaper

Wallpaper is the background screen that appears in Card view.

1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.

2 If is not visible, tap the screen to display it.

3 Tap and tap **Set wallpaper**.

4 Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want to use as wallpaper: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box. This portion becomes the wallpaper.

5 Tap **Set Wallpaper**.

Share a picture

You can send a picture to other picture-enabled devices or to an email address as an attachment.

1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.

2 If is not visible, tap the screen to display it.

3 Tap and tap **Share via email** or **Share via MMS**.

4 Create the email or multimedia message.

TIP You can also copy pictures from your phone to your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).

Upload a picture to the web

To upload a picture to a web service such as Facebook or Photobucket, you must already have an account with the service, and you must have the account set up on your phone. You can set up the account on your phone during the upload process, as described in this procedure, or you can set it up at any other time (see Set up an online pictures account on your phone).

1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.

2 If is not visible, tap the screen to display it.

3 Tap and tap **Upload**.

4 Do one of the following:

- If your picture web service is already set up on your phone, tap the name of the service you want to use.
- If your picture web service is not yet set up on your phone, tap **Add An Account** and tap the account type. Enter your username and password and tap **Sign In**. After sign in, return to the picture in full-screen view and repeat steps 2 and 3.

Set up an online pictures account on your phone

To upload pictures to an account you have with a web service such as Facebook or Photobucket, you must set up the account on your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DID YOU KNOW? If you set up a Facebook account in the Photos application, your Facebook contacts and calendar events appear in the Contacts and Calendar applications on your phone also. Likewise, if you set up a Facebook account in Contacts or Calendar, the account is already set up to allow you to upload pictures from Photos. See Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones for information about the behavior of Facebook, Photobucket, and other online accounts on your phone.

1 Open **Photos** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap **Add An Account**, and tap the type of account you want to add.

4 Enter your account username and password and tap **Sign In**.

Delete a picture

1 Tap a picture thumbnail to view it full-screen.

2 If is not visible, tap the screen to display it.

3 Tap .

4 Tap **Delete** to confirm.

TIP To delete an album, see Delete files and folders using USB Drive mode.

Videos

Record a video

Your phone has an easy-to-use video camera that lets you record videos in VGA Resolution at 30FPS (frames per second) in MPEG-4, with AAC audio. Background sound is recorded when you record a video.

1 Open **Camera** .

2 If is hidden, tap to display it.

3 Turn your phone to landscape view.

4 Press **Space** or tap to begin recording.

5 Press **Space** or tap to stop recording.

6 (Optional) To watch a video when you finish recording: Tap the thumbnail on the lower-left side of the screen > .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Edit videos you recorded

You can shorten videos you recorded, and you can select the part of the video you want to save in the shortened version.

1 Open **Videos**.

2 Tap **Video roll**, and tap the video date or title.

3 To rename the video, tap the video date or name and enter a new name.

4 To add a description, tap **Description** and enter the description.

5 Tap .

6 Turn your phone to landscape view.

7 The sequence of frames that make up the video is displayed at the bottom of the screen. To shorten the video, tap, hold, and drag either end of the video frame display.

8 To save a portion of the shortened video, tap and hold the frame selector, and drag it to the left or right to select the video segment you want to save.

9 Tap .

The edited copy of the video is saved in Video Roll along with the original.

Upload or share videos you recorded

BEFORE YOU BEGIN To upload videos to Facebook, you must have the Facebook app installed on your phone and you must be signed in to your Facebook account on your phone. Download Facebook from App Catalog. It's free. (See Download a free application.)

1 Open **Videos**.

2 Tap **Video Roll**, and tap the video date or title.

3 Tap .

4 Tap any of the following:

Upload to YouTube

Upload to Facebook, and then tap **Upload Video**.

Share via email

Share via MMS

5 To share a link to a video you uploaded to Facebook: Tap , and then tap **Share Facebook Link**. Tap **Email** or **Messaging**.

Watch a video

To get videos on your phone, you can do any of the following:

- Record a video (see Record a video).
- Copy videos from your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).
- Receive videos as email attachments (see Open email attachments).
- Receive videos as part of a multimedia message (see Receive and view text and multimedia messages).

You can view DRM-free videos that you receive as email attachments or that you copy from your computer in the MPEG-4, H.263, H.264, MP4,

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

M4V, 3GP, 3GPP, 3G2, and 3GP2 formats. You can view videos you open in a multimedia message in MP4 format. Videos play on your phone in landscape orientation.

KEY TERM **DRM-free file:** A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free video files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pixi Plus phone.

Use the YouTube application to view YouTube videos (see YouTube).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you put videos on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Open **Videos**.

2 Tap the video you want to watch.

Use video playback controls

Playback controls automatically appear when you start a video. They disappear after a few seconds. Tap the video to manually display or dismiss the controls.

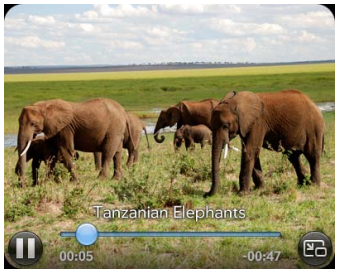


Table 1. Video playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Move forward or backward (tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward).
	Switch between full-screen view and the original size.

Use the **volume** buttons on the right side of your phone to control the sound level.

TIP To skip ahead 30 seconds in a video, flick left to right on the screen. To jump back 10 seconds, flick right to left.

Delete a video

1 Open **Videos**.

2 Tap the album containing the video.

3 Throw the video off the side of the screen, and tap **Delete**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

YouTube

Watch a YouTube video

The YouTube application on your phone lets you watch videos available online at the YouTube website. Videos are displayed on your phone in landscape orientation.

1 Open **YouTube** .

2 Do one of the following:

- To search for a video: Tap **Search All Videos**, enter a search term, and press **Enter** or tap .
- To display the most highly rated videos: Tap **Videos** and tap **Popular**. (This is the default view.)
- To display the most frequently viewed videos: Tap **Videos** and tap **Most Viewed**.
- To display videos you have recently viewed: Tap **Videos** and tap **History**.

3 When the video you want appears, do one of the following:

- To view the video: Tap the video thumbnail.
- To view video details: Tap the text to the right of the video thumbnail.

DID YOU KNOW? Some videos can be viewed in YouTube on your computer only. For those videos, you can view video details on your phone, but if you try to play the video on your phone, an error message appears.

Use video playback controls

Playback controls automatically appear when you start a YouTube video. They disappear after a few seconds. Tap the video to manually display or dismiss the controls.

Table 2. Video playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Move forward or backward (tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward).
	Switch between full-screen view and the original size.

Use the **volume** buttons on the right side of your phone to control the sound level.

Find related videos

Find videos from the same author or otherwise related to the one you selected.

On the video details screen (see Watch a YouTube video), do one of the following:

- View videos from the same author: Tap **More** > **More from This Author**.
- View related videos: Tap **More** > **Related Videos**.

Share a video

Send a friend a link to a YouTube video.

1 On the video details screen (see Watch a YouTube video), tap **Share**.

2 Tap **Email** or **Text Message**.

3 Address and send the message.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Music

Listen to music

You can listen to music through the speaker on the back of your phone or through a 3.5mm headset or headphones, stereo headset equipped with Bluetooth® wireless technology, or speakers (all sold separately).

To get music onto your phone, you can do any of the following:

- Copy music files from your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).
- Receive music files as email attachments (see Open email attachments).
- Receive music files as part of a multimedia message (see Receive and view text and multimedia messages).
- Buy music from the Amazon MP3 app on your phone (see Amazon MP3).

You can also listen to streaming music from the web directly in the web browser (see Web).

You can play music that you copy from your computer or stream from the web in the following formats: MP3™, AAC, or AAC+. You can play music that you receive as an email attachment if it is in the MP3™, AAC, AAC+, WAV, or AMR format. You can play music that you receive in a multimedia message or that you buy from Amazon MP3 if it is in the MP3 format.

KEY TERM **DRM-free file:** A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free music files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pixi Plus phone.

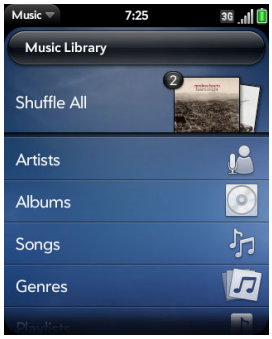
1 Open **Music** .

2 If the Music application finds no music files on your phone, tap one of the following:

Get My Music: Read information about how to get music on your phone.

Amazon MP3: Open the Amazon MP3 application to buy songs (see Amazon MP3).

3 Do one of the following:



- To listen to all songs on your phone: Tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to a specific song: Tap **Artists**, **Albums**, **Songs**, **Genres**, or **Playlists** to search that category. Continue making selections until the song you want appears. Tap the song name.
- To listen to all songs from an artist: Tap **Artists** and tap the artist name. To listen to the artist's songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to the songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to an album: Tap **Albums** and tap the album name. To listen to the album's songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to all songs in a genre: Tap **Genres** and tap the genre name. To listen to the songs in the order they are displayed onscreen, tap the first song. The songs play one after the other in sequence. To listen to the songs in random order, tap **Shuffle All**.
- To listen to playlists you have synced to your phone: Tap **Playlists**. Go to palm.com/sync-solutions for a list of third-party solutions (sold separately) that you can use to sync music and playlists from your computer to your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To browse a music store to preview or purchase songs (if available): Tap the music store name. Continue making selections until the song you want appears. Tap the song name.

DID YOU KNOW? Music continues to play in the background if you switch to another application, turn off the screen, or slide the **ringer** switch off.

Use music playback controls

Table 3. Music playback controls

Control	Function
	Play.
	Pause.
	Rewind.
	Fast forward.
	Shuffle current playlist.
	Repeat. Tap once to repeat the current song. Tap again to repeat the entire playlist.

Table 3. Music playback controls

Control	Function
	Move forward or backward. Tap the song name, tap and hold the slider, and then drag it right to move forward or left to move backward. To display the slider, tap the text below the album art in Album Art view.

Use the **volume** buttons on the right side of your phone to control the sound level.

DID YOU KNOW? If you stop playback of an audio file for which the Genre field is defined as **podcast**, **speech**, **spoken word**, **netcast**, or **audiobook**, when you play the item again, playback resumes at the point it was stopped.

TIP If you put the Music app in the background while you work in another app, a music notification icon appears at the bottom of the screen. Tap the icon to display the music playback controls. You can use the controls even if the screen is locked.

Switch the Now Playing display

You can switch the display to show the songs you are listening to by name or by album cover art.

- While you are listening to a song, tap the header at the top of the application to switch between Playlist view and Album Art view.

Search for related songs or content

When you are listening to a song, you can search the web for related items such as songs by the same artist or from the same album.

1 While listening to a song, open the application menu.

2 Tap one of the web search options (such as YouTube), and then tap the info you want.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Change the order of items in the Now Playing list

- In Playlist view, tap and hold a song name. Drag the song to move it to a new location in the list.

Remove a song from the Now Playing list

- In Playlist view, throw the song name off the side of the screen. This does not delete the song file from your phone.

Delete a song

To delete a song file from your phone, you must put your phone in USB Drive mode and delete the song using your computer.

1 Connect your phone and your computer using the **USB cable**.

2 On your phone, tap **USB Drive**. If prompted, tap **OK**. On your computer, your phone appears as a removable drive.

NOTE On a Windows computer, if the Found New Hardware wizard opens, click **Cancel** to close the wizard.

3 Open **My Computer** (Windows XP), **Computer** (Windows Vista), or the **Finder** (Mac), and double-click the drive representing your phone.

4 Delete the song using your computer's controls.

5 End the connection safely. On a Windows computer, right-click the drive representing your phone and click **Eject**. On a Mac computer, drag the drive representing your phone to the **Trash**. The Trash icon changes to **Eject**.

6 Disconnect the **USB cable** from the computer and from the phone when the USB Drive screen no longer appears on your phone.

Amazon MP3

Before you can download items using the Amazon MP3 application on your phone, you must have an Amazon account, and you must read and agree to the MP3 Music service terms and conditions.

After you purchase and download items from Amazon MP3, listen to them with your phone's Music application (see Listen to music).

NOTE Music you download from Amazon MP3 is not backed up to your Palm profile. To back up your music, you can copy downloaded files from the AmazonMP3 folder on your phone's USB drive to your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).

Sign in to your Amazon account

You must be signed in to your Amazon account to download music.

1 Open **Amazon MP3**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Sign In**.

3 Enter your email address and password, and tap **Sign In**. To purchase songs without needing to enter your password each time, turn on **Enable1-Click**.

Search for a specific song, album, or artist

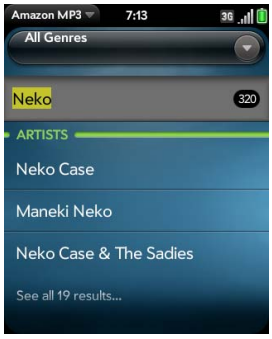
1 Open **Amazon MP3**.

2 Tap **Search** and enter the song, album, or artist name.

3 Press **Enter**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4 Do one of the following:



- If the item you want appears on the screen: Tap the song, album, or artist name. Tapping the name of a song plays the preview; tapping its price gives you the option to buy it (see Preview and buy a song).
- If the item you want doesn't appear: Tap **See all [total number of] results** at the bottom of the Artists, Albums, or Songs section.

Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres

1 Open **Amazon MP3**.

2 Do any of the following:

- To view all songs in a certain genre: Tap and tap the genre.
- To view the top 10 new and notable releases: Swipe left or right on the **New & Notable** album thumbnails.
- To view the top 100 new releases: Tap **New releases**.
- To view the top 100 albums: Tap **Albums**.
- To view the top 100 artists: Tap **Artists**.
- To view the top 100 songs: Tap **Songs**.

View artist information

1 Search for (see Search for a specific song, album, or artist) or browse to (see Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres) an artist, and tap the artist name.

2 Tap the word in the lower-right corner of the screen (**Albums**, **Songs**, or **Bio**).

3 Tap to view any of the following:

Albums: To buy and download an album, tap the album price and tap **Buy**. Tap anywhere else on the album entry to view detailed album information.

Songs: To buy and download a song, tap the song price and tap **Buy**. Tap anywhere else on the song entry to preview the song.

Bio: Tap to read biographical information about the artist.

IMPORTANT Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

View album information and buy an album

1 Search for (see Search for a specific song, album, or artist) or browse to (see Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres) an album, and tap the album name.

2 To preview a song, tap anywhere on the song entry except the price.

3 Do either of the following:

- Tap the album price and tap **Buy**.
- Tap a song price and tap **Buy**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

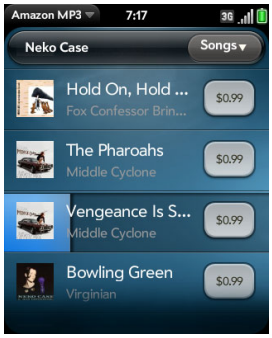
IMPORTANT Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

Preview and buy a song

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you download a song to your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Search for (see Search for a specific song, album, or artist) or browse to (see Browse songs, albums, artists, or genres) an album or artist entry containing the song you want.

2 To preview a song, tap anywhere on the song entry except the price.

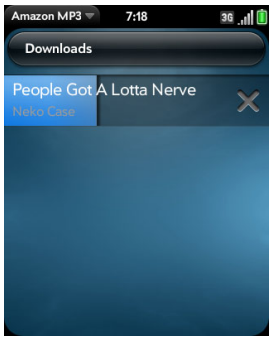


IMPORTANT Your credit card is charged for the price of an item as soon as you tap **Buy**.

3 Tap the song price and tap **Buy**.

View and work with downloaded items

1 Tap **Downloads** on any screen displaying this button. This displays items that your are currently downloading or that you already downloaded.



2 To cancel a current download, tap .

After you download an item, listen to it in the Music application (see Listen to music).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Web and wireless connections

With AT&T's network and your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone's web browser, you can take the web with you almost anywhere you go.

The Bluetooth® wireless technology on your phone helps you easily set up wireless connections to a number of devices.

In this chapter

130 Wi-Fi
133 Location Services
134 Web
138 Google Maps
139 AT&T Navigator
143 YPmobile
144 Bluetooth® wireless technology

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Wi-Fi

What is a Wi-Fi connection?

Many environments, such as corporate offices, coffee shops, airports, and libraries, offer access to a Wi-Fi network. A Wi-Fi network is a wireless local area network (WLAN). Your phone supports Wi-Fi connectivity based on the 802.11 standard (802.11b and 802.11g), with WPA, WPA2, WEP, and 802.1x authentication. A Wi-Fi access point, also called a hotspot, is a network device with an antenna that provides wireless connections to a larger network. When you're within range of an accessible Wi-Fi network, you can use your phone's Wi-Fi feature to connect to that network and access the web.

Why use a Wi-Fi connection?

A Wi-Fi connection is especially helpful in the following situations:

- You're outside a coverage area and you want to access the web.
- AT&T's service plan incurs additional charges for data services and you want to minimize data service charges by using a Wi-Fi connection instead.
- You're inside a coverage area, but outside AT&T's UMTS (3G or HSDPA) coverage area. (A Wi-Fi connection may provide faster throughput than a GPRS or EDGE data connection.)
- You want to maintain a web connection while talking on the phone.

Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?

There are two types of Wi-Fi networks:

- Open networks: These networks broadcast their name (SSID) and do not require you to enter a password or other settings. To learn how to connect to an open network for the first time, see Connect to a new open network.
- Secure networks: These networks may broadcast their name, but at the very least, they require you to enter a password that you get from an administrator (who may be, for example, the librarian or the person behind the counter at the coffee shop). You may also have to get other network settings from the system administrator. To learn how to connect to a secure network for the first time, see Connect to a new secure network.

To connect to either type of network after the first time, see Connect to a previously used network.

AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spots

AT&T Wi-Fi service is available at access points called AT&T Hot Spots.

NOTE Requirements for using an AT&T Hot Spot may vary. Check with the owner/operator of the AT&T Hot Spot location for specific information about using their Wi-Fi service.

If you have a Palm webOS™ phone, an active AT&T account in good standing, and an appropriate data plan, you can access music, email, and the web at over 20,000 AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spot locations nationwide, including the following:

- Airports
- Hotels
- Universities
- Convention centers
- Sports centers
- Starbucks locations
- Restaurants
- Bookstores

AT&T is committed to enhancing your experience by providing powerful broadband speeds. This allows for fast and easy downloads of your favorite music, streaming videos, games, and more.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To connect to an AT&T Wi-Fi Hot Spot:

1 Turn Wi-Fi on (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off).

2 Tap **attwifi**.

Turn Wi-Fi on and off

Do one of the following:

- Open **Wi-Fi**, and tap **On** or **Off**.
- From any screen: Open the connection menu at the upper-right corner, tap **Wi-Fi**, and tap **Turn on Wi-Fi** or **Turn off Wi-Fi**.

If your phone finds the network you want, tap the network name to connect to it. Otherwise, see Connect to a new open network and Connect to a new secure network.

Connect to a new open network

For an explanation of open networks, see Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?

Some locations, such as airports or coffee shops, provide an open network but charge a fee to use it. After you connect your phone to the network, you need to open the web browser and register with the Wi-Fi service provider before you can check email or browse the web.

1 Open **Wi-Fi**.

2 Make sure Wi-Fi is on (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off).

3 Do one of the following:

- If the network you want is displayed: Tap the network name.
- If the network you want is not displayed: Tap **Join network** and enter the network name. Make sure Open is displayed in the Security field, then tap **Connect**.

TIP You can also open Wi-Fi by opening the connection menu, tapping **Wi-Fi**, and tapping **Wi-Fi Preferences**.

Connect to a new secure network

For an explanation of secure networks, see Are there different kinds of Wi-Fi networks?

1 Open **Wi-Fi**.

2 Make sure Wi-Fi is on (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off).

3 Do one of the following:

- If the network you want is displayed, tap the network name, enter your **Username** and/or **Password**, and tap **Sign In**. You're done.
- If the network you want is not displayed, tap **Join network** and enter the network name. Follow steps 4 to 7.

4 Tap the **Security** field, and then tap the network type: **Open**, **WPA-personal**, **WEP**, or **Enterprise**.

5 Tap **Connect**.

6 A series of different screens appears depending on the network type. Enter or select the following if you are prompted to do so:

Username and/or **Password**.

Certificate

7 Tap **Sign In**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Connect to a previously used network

- If Wi-Fi is turned off, turn on Wi-Fi (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off). Your phone automatically attempts to connect to a previously used network, starting with the most recently used network.
- If Wi-Fi is turned on but you are not connected to a network, your phone automatically attempts to connect to a previously used network, starting with the most recently used network.
- If you are connected to one network and want to use a different one: Open**Wi-Fi** . Tap another network name.

Disconnect from a network

When you disconnect from a network, you can keep it on your list of known networks so that your phone can automatically connect to it again. If you remove the network from your list of known networks, however, you must reconnect to the network. Follow the steps in Connect to a new open network or Connect to a new secure network to connect to the network again.

- To disconnect from a network but keep it on your list of known networks: Turn off Wi-Fi (see Turn Wi-Fi on and off). This disconnects from the network.
- To disconnect from a network and remove it from your list of known networks: Open **Wi-Fi** . Tap the network name, and then tap **Forget Network**.

Put Wi-Fi to sleep when the screen is off

By default, your phone keeps its Wi-Fi connection active even when the screen is dark. If, however, you find that a Wi-Fi connection is constantly, unnecessarily waking up your phone, you can save battery power by turning off this setting. When you turn the screen on again, the Wi-Fi connection is reactivated.

1 Open **Wi-Fi** .

2 Open the application menu and tap **Sleep Settings**.

3 The current setting is displayed in the **When Phone Sleeps** field. Do one of the following:

- To put Wi-Fi to sleep: Tap **Keep Wi-Fi On**, and then tap **Turn Wi-Fi Off**.
- To keep Wi-Fi on: Tap **Turn Wi-Fi Off**, and then tap **Keep Wi-Fi On**.

Customize connection settings

Do not change Wi-Fi settings unless you are having trouble connecting to a network.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN You must be connected to the network you want to customize (see Connect to a new open network, Connect to a new secure network, or Connect to a previously used network).

1 Open **Wi-Fi** .

2 Tap the network name.

3 In **Automatic IP settings**, tap **On** or **Off**.

- When Automatic IP Settings are on: The IP address is automatically and dynamically configured.
- When Automatic IP Settings are off: You can manually configure the IP address.

4 If you turned automatic IP settings off, enter any of the following:

IP Address

Subnet Address

Gateway

DNS Server: addresses (#1 and #2)

5 Tap **Done**.

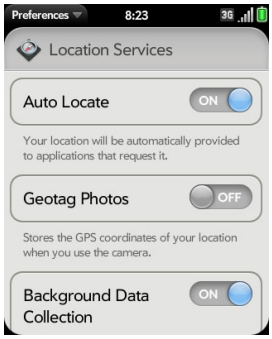
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Location Services

The Location Services application provides information about your location to applications that request it. For example, Google Maps may use your location information if you need driving directions.

1 Open **Location Services** .

2 Tap **On** or **Off** for any of the following:



Auto Locate: When Auto Locate is on, applications can automatically identify your location. When it's off, an application asks if it's OK to identify your location. Tap **Allow** to turn on Location Services for that session only.

Geotag Photos: Available only when Auto Locate is on. When Geotag Photos is on, photos are tagged with the latitude and longitude of the location in which they were taken.

DID YOU KNOW? The geotag is stored as an Exif tag in the photo file, not on the image itself. A common use of the geotag occurs in online photo services like Photobucket and desktop apps like Google Earth, which use the data to position the photo as a thumbnail on a map.

Background Data Collection: Available only when Google Services is on. When Background Data Collection is on, anonymous location data is collected from your phone. This data is used to improve the quality of Location Services.

3 (Optional) To turn GPS on/off, open the application menu, tap **Locate Me Using**, and tap **GPS**.

GPS, which is turned on by default, is a radio technology that uses line of site communication with satellites orbiting the earth. GPS is very accurate for turn-by-turn directions and for pinpointing your location when you are outside and with a clear view of the sky.

4 (Optional) To turn Google Services on/off, open the application menu, tap **Locate Me Using**, and tap **Use Google Services**.

NOTE GPS and Google Services can be on at the same time.

Google Services uses cellular radio towers and Wi-Fi access points to approximate your location. This technology is very fast to acquire a location fix, but it is not as accurate as GPS. Certain applications, such as turn-by-turn navigation solutions, require GPS to be activated in order to work properly.

The first time you open Google Services you may be asked to review and accept the terms of use, and decide whether to allow anonymous data collection. Do the following:

- Review the terms of use.
- If you decide not to allow anonymous data collection, tap the checkmark to remove it.
- Tap **Agree** or **Don't Agree**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

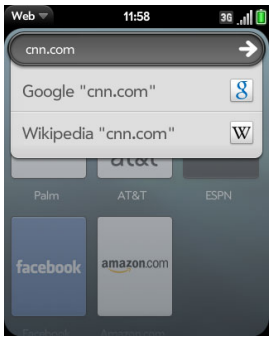
Web

Go to a website

The web browser on your phone is capable of displaying most web content. The browser features the latest web standard technologies such as HTML 4.01, CSS 2.1, Ajax, and JavaScript. It does not support plug-ins such as Flash or Java applets.

1 Open **Web** .

2 Enter the address of the page. You don't need to enter the prefix http://www.



If the page appears in the list of viewed pages, tap it to go there again. If not, press **Enter** .

DID YOU KNOW? If you browse to a secure web page, the lock icon in the address line appears closed.

3 To cancel a page while it is loading, tap .

Go to a website using search

You can also search the web from the Launcher or Card view (see Search to find info and make calls).

1 Open **Web** .

2 Enter the search term and tap a search option.

Open another browser

If you are looking at one web page and need to check something on a different one, simply open another browser.

1 Open **Web** , open the application menu and tap **New Card**.

2 Enter an address or search term for the second instance of the browser.

3 To move between the two pages, tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view. Tap one web page and then the other to go between the two.

Navigate a web page

- To move back through previously viewed pages: Tap or make the back gesture from right to left anywhere in the gesture area.
- To move forward through previously viewed pages: Tap or make the forward gesture from left to right anywhere in the gesture area.
- To refresh the current page: Tap .
- To scroll a page: Swipe up or down on the screen.
- To view a web page in landscape mode: Turn the phone on its side. When the display is in landscape mode, you can swipe up and down on the gesture area to scroll up and down a page.
- To zoom in or out on a page: Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen. Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen. Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

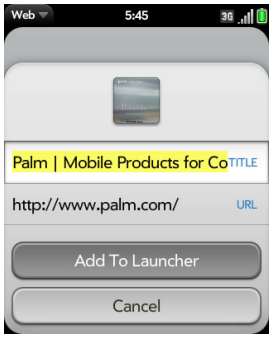
- To zoom in on a column of a web page: Double-tap the page to center a column and enlarge it. To zoom out to see the whole page again, keep double-tapping.
- To pan a page: Tap, hold, and drag the page.
- To enter information in a form: Tap the form field. Enter or select information and press **Enter**.
- To share a web address as a link in an email message: Open the application menu, tap **Page**, and tap **Share**. Create the email message.
- To display the address bar: Start typing a search term or web address, or scroll to the top of the page.

Add a web page to the Launcher

Add any web pages you visit frequently to the Launcher so you can access them in a few taps.

1 Open the page you want to add to the Launcher.

2 Open the application menu, tap **Page**, and tap **Add To Launcher**.



3 Enter any of the following:

Icon: Tap the currently displayed page icon thumbnail. Then tap, hold, and drag the web page to use a different portion of the page as the Launcher icon. You can zoom in or out of the page while selecting the portion you want to use. The portion that appears in the white square is used as the icon. Tap **Done**.

Title: See Text selection gestures for useful gestures if you want to edit the page title.

URL: Enter or edit the URL for the page. For example, change the URL to the home page of a site instead of a drill-down page within the site.

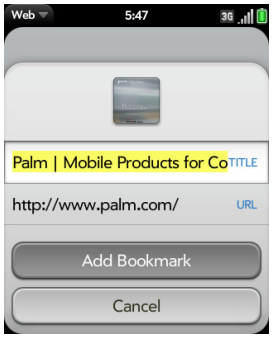
4 Tap **Add To Launcher**.

The page now appears as an icon on the Launcher. Tap the icon to open the page. To delete the page from the Launcher, see Delete an application.

Create a bookmark

1 Open the page you want to bookmark.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Add Bookmark**.



3 Enter any of the following:

Icon: Tap the currently displayed bookmark icon. Then tap, hold, and drag the web page to use a different portion of the page as the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

bookmark icon. You can zoom in or out of the page while selecting the portion you want to use. The portion that appears in the white square is used as the icon. If you add the bookmark to the Launcher, the icon is used as the Launcher icon. Tap **Done**.

Title: See Text selection gestures for useful gestures if you want to edit the bookmark title.

URL: Enter or edit the URL for the bookmark. For example, change the URL to the home page of a site instead of a drill-down page within the site.

4 Tap **Add Bookmark**.

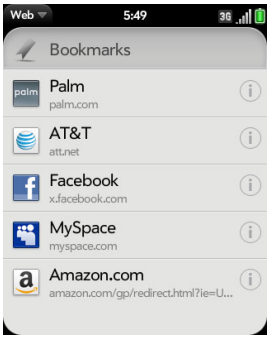
The first 12 bookmarks you create become thumbnails on the start page of the Web app.

NOTE Web bookmarks are part of the data backed up to your Palm profile. After a partial or full erase, a bookmark is restored with a generic thumbnail icon. After you revisit the page for which you created the bookmark, the original thumbnail icon is restored.

Open a bookmarked page

Do one of the following:

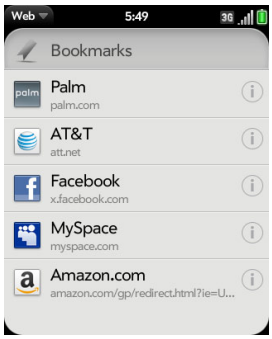
- From the start page when you open the browser: Tap a thumbnail.
- To open a bookmark if it's not on the start page, or after you navigate away from the start page: Open the application menu and tap **Bookmarks**. Then tap a bookmark.



Edit, reorder, or delete a bookmark

1 Open **Web**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Bookmarks**.



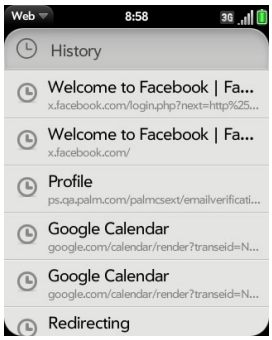
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Do one of the following:

- Edit: Tap ⓘ to the right of the bookmark name. Enter the new icon, title, or URL and tap **Save Bookmark**.
- Reorder: Tap, hold, wait for the visual cue, and then drag the bookmark.
- Delete: Throw the bookmark off the side of the screen and tap **Delete**.

Return to previously viewed web pages

1 Open the application menu and tap **History**.



2 Scroll to the page name and tap the page.

You can also search for a recently viewed page by entering a term or address in the address bar that matches the page name or address.

Use links on a web page

- To follow a link to another page: Zoom in on the page (pinch out or double-tap the page), and tap the link.
- To open a link in a new card: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Open In New Card**.
- To dial a phone number that appears as a link: Tap the link to display the dial pad with the number entered, and tap .
- To share a link with someone via email: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Share Link**.
- To share a link to a photo with someone via email: Press and hold **Option** and tap the photo. Tap **Share Image**.
- To copy the URL for a link: Press and hold **Option** and tap the link. Tap **Copy URL**.

Copy a picture from a web page

Pictures you copy from the web are stored in the **Miscellaneous** album in Photos.

1 Press and hold **Option** and tap the picture.

2 Tap **Copy to Photos**.

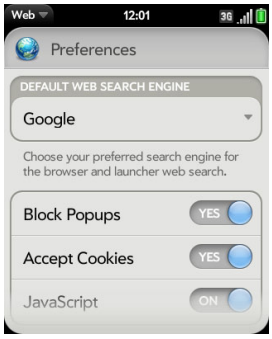
3 Tap **OK**.

Customize web browser settings

1 Open **Web** .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**.



3 Set any of the following:

Default Web Search Engine: Select your default search engine.

Block Popups: Prevents websites from opening up new browser windows. Tap **Yes** to turn Block Popups off.

Accept Cookies: Allows cookies from any website you view, even if you are redirected to a site from another site. Tap **Yes** to turn Accept Cookies off.

JavaScript: Tap **On** to turn off JavaScript. Turning off JavaScript may prevent some websites from functioning properly.

Clear History: Tap to delete your browsing history.

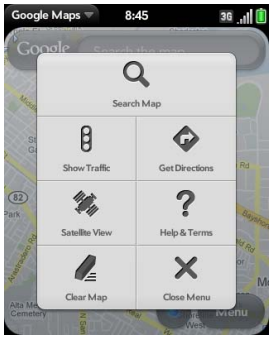
Clear Cookies: Tap to delete cookies used by some websites to remember visiting history and user settings.

Clear Cache: Tap to delete any web page content that has been stored in the local cache. This ensures that you are viewing the most current content when you visit a web page.

Google Maps

1 Open **Google Maps**.

2 Tap **Menu** in the lower-right corner.



In Google Maps, use these icons to do the following:

Table 1. Google maps icons

Icon	Description
	Search Map: Search for location.
	Show Traffic: View local traffic conditions.
	Directions: Get directions.
	Satellite: View a satellite photo of the map area.
	Map: Return to Map view from Satellite view.
	Help & Terms: Get help.
	Clear Map: Clear the current map.
	Close Menu: Close the Google Maps menu.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

AT&T Navigator

You can use AT&T Navigator to get directions, search for an address, view maps and traffic conditions, share your location, and much more.

Sign up for AT&T Navigator

The first time you open AT&T Navigator, you are offered the opportunity to either subscribe now to the service and pay a monthly fee or pay for a one-day pass on the service. To subscribe to the monthly service, tap **Get Your 1st 30 Days Free**. To choose the one-day pass option, tap **Try A Day Pass For $2.99**. Review the license agreement and tap **Accept** to continue.

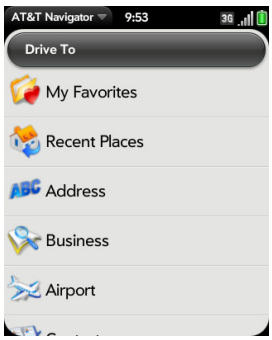
NOTE When you agree to buy AT&T Navigator, the charge is added to your monthly AT&T bill.

Get directions

1 Open **AT&T Navigator** .

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Drive To**.



4 Tap one of the following:

My Favorites: Select a destination from your favorites. To add a favorite, tap , and choose the location you want to add from **Current Location**, **Recent Places**, **Address**, **Business**, **Airport**, or **Contacts**.

Recent Places: Select a destination from a list of places you have visited recently.

Address: Enter a destination address and tap **Submit**.

Business: Search for a business.

Airport: Select or search for an airport.

Contacts: Select a contact's address.

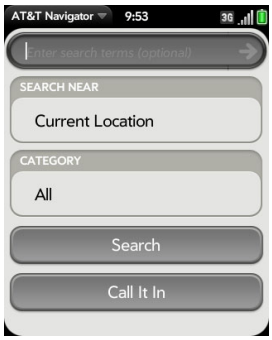
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Find a location

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Search**.



4 Enter a search term. For example, enter “Cinema” to get a list of cinemas near you.

5 (Optional) Tap **Current Location** to change the location of your search.

6 (Optional) Tap **All** in the **Category** field to narrow your search by service category. For example, you might want to search for gas stations, banks, or hospitals in an area.

7 Tap **Search**.

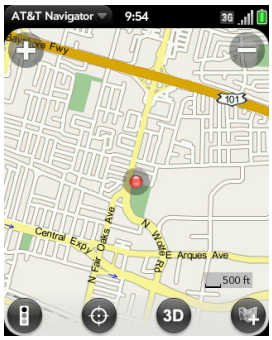
TIP You can also perform a search over the phone by tapping **Call It In** and calling the number displayed. Follow the voice prompts to perform your search.

View maps and traffic conditions

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Maps & Traffic**.



4 Tap Any Of The Following:

Table 2. AT&T Navigator maps icons

Icon	Description
	Zoom in.
	Zoom out
	View local traffic conditions.
	See your current location.
	Get a 3D view of the map.
	Select a new map location.
	Return to the 2D view of the map.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Share an address

You can send an address, and directions to that address, to a friend by text message. Recipients who have AT&T Navigator installed receive a message telling them to go to **Favorites** in AT&T Navigator. Recipients who do not have AT&T Navigator installed receive a message containing the address and a link to directions.

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Share & More**.

4 Tap **Share Address**.

5 The first time you use Share Address, you are asked to enter your name and email address. Tap **OK** to enter your name and email address, and then tap **Continue**. Tap **Don't ask me again** if you do not want to enter your name and email address, and you do not want to be asked this question again.

6 In the **To** field, do one of the following to address the message:

- Enter a contact name, initials, or phone number. Tap the phone number when it appears.
- Tap to open the full contact list. Tap the contact you want.
- Enter the full email address for a recipient who is not a contact.

7 Tap the Address field to select the address you want to share. Your current location is the default selection.

8 Tap **Send Now**.

Add a location to Favorites

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Share & More**.

4 Tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **My Favorites**.

5 Tap and search for the address you want to add as a favorite.

Record a location

You can mark a location, such as a parked car or a meeting place, so you can easily get back to it.

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Share & More**, and then tap **Record Location**.

4 (Optional) Do any of the following:

- To create a new favorites category for this location: Tap **Category**. Tap **New Category**, enter the category name, and tap **Done**.
- To add this location to an existing favorites category: Tap **Category**, tap the box to the left of the category name, and tap **Done**.
- To change the label for this location: Tap **Label**, and enter a new label. For example, you might want to add a label like "Car in Sunnyvale."

5 Tap **Save**, and tap **OK**.

To return to this location:

1 Tap **Share & More**, tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **My Favorites**.

2 Tap the location.

If you saved the location to a category, tap the category name, and then tap the location.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Do any of the following:

- To get driving directions to the location: Tap **Drive To**.
- To see the location on a map: Tap **Map**. Pinch out to zoom in.
- To share the location by text message: Tap **More**, and then tap **Share**.
- To move the location to a new favorites category, or to change the label: Tap **Edit**.

Check the weather forecast

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Share & More**.

4 Tap **Weather**.

5 (Optional) Tap **Change Location** to browse to the weather forecast for a different location.

Set up commute alerts

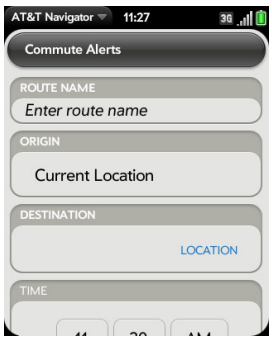
Get traffic reports for a route you travel frequently.

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Tap **Share & More**.

4 Tap **My Stuff**, and then tap **Commute Alerts**.



5 Enter the following information:

Route Name: Enter a name for the route.

Origin: Tap to select a point of origin other than your current location.

Destination: Tap to select your destination.

Time: Set the time of day when you travel this route.

Frequency: Tap to select your travel frequency on this route.

Notification: Tap to select how you want to receive notifications, and tap **OK**.

6 Tap **Submit**.

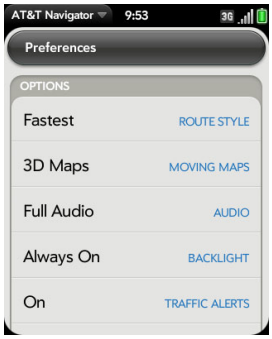
Customize AT&T Navigator

1 Open **AT&T Navigator**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences**. Tap any of the following:



Route Style: Select your default route type, for example, **Shortest**, **Prefer Highway** or **Ask me each trip**. Fastest is the default setting.

Moving Maps: Select whether you want maps to display in 3D or 2D.

Audio: Select **Full Audio**, **Instructions Only**, or **No Audio**.

Backlight: Set the screen light to remain on while you are using navigator, to turn off according to the phone setting, or to remain on only at turns. To learn how to change the screen light setting for your phone, see Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically.

Traffic Alerts: Turn traffic alerts on/off.

Map Colors: Set the map color to switch from night to day automatically, or set the map to always show night or day colors.

Distance Units: Select units of measurement for distance.

Avoid: Select things you'd like to avoid when planning a route, for example, HOV (High-occupancy vehicle) lanes, tolls, or traffic delays.

Account: Enter your name and email address.

YPmobile

You can use YPmobile to find, get information about, and get directions to businesses in your area.

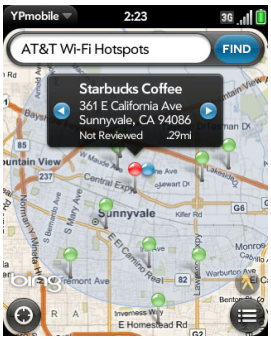
Find a business

1 Open **YPmobile**.

2 If prompted, tap **Allow** to turn on **Location Services**.

3 Do one of the following**:**

- Enter a search term and tap **Find**.
- Tap the search field and tap a service category.
- Open the application menu and tap **Browse**. In **Popular Businesses**, scroll left or right through a list of businesses. Tap a company name to find the branch nearest to your current location. Alternatively, browse through service categories in **Popular Categories**.



4 The first result displayed is the business or branch closest to your current location. Tap or to scroll forward or back through the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

search results. Tap to see the search results in a list. Tap to return to map view.

5 Tap a business name and address to see more details.

6 (Optional) Do any of the following:

- To phone the business: Tap the phone number and tap .
- To see the business location on a map: Tap **Show Map**.
- To visit the company's website: Tap **Visit Website**.
- To get directions in AT&T Navigator: Tap **Navigate To**.
- To get directions in text: Tap **Driving Directions**. Tap **Reverse** to see the route in reverse.

Create a calendar event at a location

You can add a business location to your calendar as an event reminder. For example, if you have an appointment to meet a friend at a restaurant, you can find the restaurant location in YPmobile and add the event to your calendar from there. The event is stored in the Calendar application, and you can set an event reminder from there (see Add an alarm to an event).

1 Find a local business. (See Find a business.)

2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.

3 On the business details page, tap .

4 (Optional) Enter an event description in the **Label** field.

5 Enter the start date and time and the end date and time.

6 Tap **Add To Calendar**.

Add a local business to your contacts

You can add a service provider as a contact in the Contacts app.

1 Find a local business. (See Find a business.)

2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.

3 On the business details page, tap .

4 Tap **OK**.

Add a local business to your favorites

1 Find a local business. (See Find a business.)

2 Tap the business name and address to see more details.

3 On the service details page, tap .

4 Tap **OK**.

To view your favorites, open the application menu and tap **Favorites**.

Bluetooth® wireless technology

What is Bluetooth® wireless technology?

With the Bluetooth® wireless technology on your phone, you can connect to a number of Bluetooth devices, including a hands-free device such as a headset or car kit (see Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device).

Before you can connect to another Bluetooth device, you need to pair with that device. You can either make the pairing request from your phone (see Make a pairing request to another device), or accept a pairing request from the other device (see Accept a pairing request from another device).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off

Do one of the following:

- Open **Bluetooth**, and tap **On** or **Off**.
- From any screen: Open the connection menu, tap **Bluetooth**, and tap **Turn on Bluetooth** or **Turn off Bluetooth**.

Make a pairing request to another device

BEFORE YOU BEGIN The other device must be discoverable to appear on your phone's Devices list. Check the documentation that came with the other device for information on making it discoverable.

You can make a pairing request to a Bluetooth audio device such as a headset, car kit, or A2DP (stereo Bluetooth) device.

1 Open **Bluetooth**.

TIP You can also open the Bluetooth app by opening the connection menu, tapping **Bluetooth**, and tapping **Bluetooth Preferences**.

2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off).

3 Tap **Add device** and tap the device name on the list of available Bluetooth devices.

4 If a passkey is not required, pairing is complete when the Devices list appears. If a passkey is required, tap **Yes, allow**.

5 Do one of the following:

- An automatically generated passkey appears on the passkey screen: Check the other device screen to verify that the passkey is correct, and tap **Yes, connect** to connect.
- The screen displays a passkey generated by your phone: Enter the displayed passkey on the other device.
- The screen prompts you to enter a passkey: Check the documentation that came with the other device to see if there's a required passkey. If so, enter that passkey on your phone. If not, make up a passkey and enter it on both devices.

Accept a pairing request from another device

To establish the relationship between your phone and another device, the Bluetooth app must be open, the app window must be maximized, and Bluetooth must be turned on. After you successfully establish the relationship with the other device, however, the Bluetooth app doesn't need to be open to use the Bluetooth connection, but Bluetooth must be turned on.

1 Open **Bluetooth**.

2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off).

3 Initiate a pairing from the other device.

4 When the connection request appears, tap **Yes, allow**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 If a passkey is not required, pairing is complete when the Devices list appears. If a passkey screen appears, do one of the following:

- An automatically generated passkey appears on the passkey screen: Check the other device screen to verify that the passkey is correct, and tap **Yes, connect** to connect.
- The screen displays a passkey generated by your phone: Enter the displayed passkey on the other device.
- The screen prompts you to enter a passkey: Check the documentation that came with the other device to see if there's a required passkey. If so, enter that passkey on your phone. If not, make up a passkey and enter it on both devices.

Connect with a paired device

After you pair with a device, you can connect to that device without having to go through the pairing process again.

NOTE To connect with a paired computer, you must initiate the connection from the computer. See the computer documentation for instructions.

1 Open **Bluetooth** .

2 Make sure Bluetooth is on (see Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off) and tap the device name.

Disconnect from a device

Disconnecting from a device does not mean you delete the relationship you created between the device and your phone. See Connect with a paired device for instructions on how to reconnect with the device.

1 Open **Bluetooth** .

2 Tap the connected device name to disconnect from it. Or tap another device name to disconnect from the current device and connect to the new device.

Delete a device

Deleting a device means you end the relationship you created between your phone and the device. This means that you must pair with the device again if you want to connect (see Make a pairing request to another device or Accept a pairing request from another device). If all you want to do is temporarily disconnect from a device, see Disconnect from a device.

1 Open **Bluetooth** .

2 Throw the name off the side of the screen and tap **Delete**.

Rename a device

1 Open **Bluetooth** .

2 Tap and hold the device name.

3 Enter a new name.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Documents

Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone enables you to take your office with you—including your Microsoft Office files. You can view and search Microsoft Word, Excel®, and PowerPoint® files on your phone.

You can also view PDF files on your phone.

In this chapter

148 Doc View
151 PDF View

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Doc View

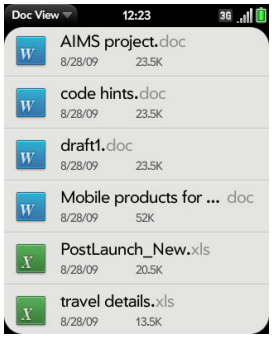
With Doc View, you can view Microsoft Word, Excel®, and PowerPoint® files on your phone.

Open a file

You can view a file that you copy from your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer) or receive as an email attachment (see Open email attachments). You can view files in DOC, DOCX, TXT, XLS, XLSX, PPT, and PPTX formats.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you put a file on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Open **Doc View**. The list of the Microsoft Office files that are on your phone appears onscreen.



2 To search for a file, begin typing the name. Tap the file when it appears.

3 To open another file: Open the application menu and tap **Open**. Tap the file.

TIP To move between open files, tap the center of the gesture area to go to Card view. Tap the card of the file you want to read.

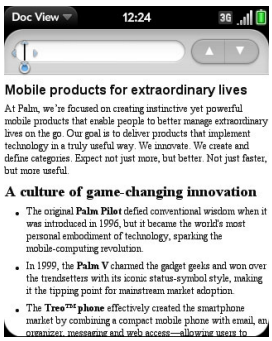
Change the text display size

For information on zooming in and out, see Zoom gestures.

- Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen.
- Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen.
- Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.
- Turn on horizontal scroll (Word documents only): Open the application menu and tap **Wide View**. In Wide view, text does not wrap on the right side of the screen. You can scroll horizontally to see more text.

Find text in a file

1 With a file open, open the application menu and tap **Find**.


Doc View
12:24
3G
Mobile products for extraordinary lives
At Palm, we're focused on creating instinctive yet powerful mobile products that enable people to better manage extraordinary lives on the go. Our goal is to deliver products that implement technology in a truly useful way. We innovate. We create and define categories. Expect not just more, but better. Not just faster, but more useful.
A culture of game-changing innovation
The original Palm Pilot defied conventional wisdom when it was introduced in 1996, but it became the world's most personal embodiment of technology, sparking the mobile-computing revolution.
In 1999, the Palm V charmed the gadget geeks and won over the trendsetters with its iconic status-symbol style, making it the tipping point for mainstream market adoption.
The Treo™ phone effectively created the smartphone market by combining a compact mobile phone with email, an organizer, messaging and web access—allowing users to

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Type the text you want to find and press **Enter** or tap . The first instance of the text appears highlighted.

3 Do one of the following:

- Find the next instance: Tap .
- Find the preceding instance: Tap .

4 To exit search, open the application menu and tap **Find**.

Save a file with a new name

1 With the file open, open the application menu and tap **Save As**.

2 Enter the new file name and tap **Save As**.

Share a file

1 With the file open, open the application menu and tap **Share**.

2 Create the email message and tap .

View file properties

You can view properties such as the file size, date created or modified, and more.

1 With the file open, tap the file name.

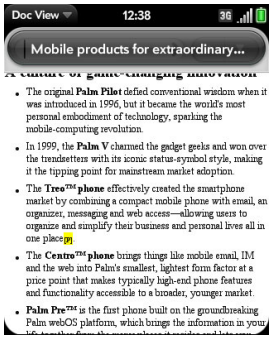
Doc View
12:25
Mobile products for extraordinary...
Name: Mobile products for extraordinary lives
Author: Palm, Inc.
Description: (no description)
Last Saved Date: Mar 12, 2009 12:57 AM
Creation Date: Mar 5, 2009 11:52 AM

2 Tap outside the file properties to dismiss them.

View comments, endnotes, and footnotes in a Microsoft Word document

In an open Word document, comments, endnotes, and footnotes are indicated by highlighted text.

1 Tap the text or footnote indicator to open the comment, endnote, or footnote.


Doc View
12:38
Mobile products for extraordinary...
The original Palm Pilot defied conventional wisdom when it was introduced in 1996, but it became the world's most personal embodiment of technology, sparking the mobile-computing revolution.
In 1999, the Palm V charmed the gadget geeks and won over the trendsetters with its iconic status-symbol style, making it the tipping point for mainstream market adoption.
The Treo™ phone effectively created the smartphone market by combining a compact mobile phone with email, an organizer, messaging and web access—allowing users to organize and simplify their business and personal lives all in one place.
The Centro™ phone brings things like mobile email, IM and the web into Palm's smallest, lightest form factor at a price point that makes typically high-end phone features and functionality accessible to a broader, younger market.
Palm Pre™ is the first phone built on the groundbreaking Palm webOS platform, which brings the information in your

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 To close the comment, endnote, or footnote, tap outside it.

Select a row or column in an Excel® spreadsheet

- Tap the row header or column header.

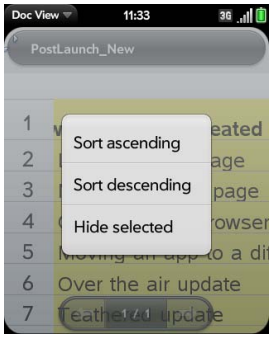
Resize rows or columns in a spreadsheet

1 Open the application menu and tap **Resize**.

2 Drag the row or column.

Show or hide rows or columns in a spreadsheet

- To hide a row or column: Tap the row or column header to select it, and tap **Hide selected**.



- To show a hidden row or column: Drag one of the row or column headers to either side of the hidden row or column. Tap **Show Hidden**.
- To display all hidden rows or columns: Open the application menu and tap **Show All Hidden**.

Sort your data in a spreadsheet

- Tap the column header and tap **Sort ascending** or **Sort descending**.

Switch among sheets in a spreadsheet

Do one of the following:

- Tap or to move to the next or previous sheet.
- Open the application menu and tap **Worksheets**. Tap the sheet.
- Tap the current sheet number in the lower-left corner of the screen. Enter the page number you want to jump to and press **Enter**.

View comments in a spreadsheet

In an Excel® spreadsheet, comments are indicated by a red triangle in the upper-right corner of the relevant cell.

1 Tap the red comment indicator to open the comment.

2 Tap the comment to close it.

Switch among views in a PowerPoint® presentation

In an open presentation, open the application menu and tap a view.

To return to normal presentation from Outline or Show Notes view:

- From Outline view: Tap a slide.
- From Notes view: Open the application menu and tap **Show Notes**.

Move around in a presentation

- To go to the next or preceding slide: Tap or .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To jump to a different slide: Tap the current slide number in the lower-left corner of the screen. Enter the slide number you want and press **Enter**.

Upgrade to Documents To Go® from DataViz

If you upgrade to Documents To Go® from DataViz (sold separately), you can create and edit Word, Excel, and PowerPoint files right on your phone, in addition to viewing them.

1 Open **Doc View**.

2 Open a document, open the application menu, scroll down the menu if needed, and tap **Document Editing**.

For more information on Documents To Go, go to dataviz.com.

PDF View

With PDF View, you can view PDF (Adobe Acrobat) files on your phone.

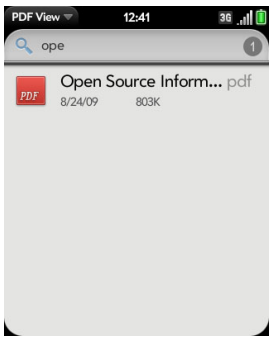
Open a PDF file

You can view a PDF file that you copy from your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer) or receive as an email attachment (see Open email attachments).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN Before you put a file on your phone, make sure you have enough storage space on your phone to fit the file. Open **Device Info** and look at the **Available** field under **Phone**.

1 Open **PDF View**. The list of your files appears onscreen.

2 To search for a file, begin typing the name. Tap the file when it appears.



If the PDF file was created with a password, enter the password to open the file.

3 To open another file: Open the application menu and tap **Open**. Tap the file.

TIP To move between open PDFs, tap the center of the gesture area to go to Card view. Tap the PDF card you want to read.

Move around in a PDF file

- Go to the next or preceding page: Tap or .
- Jump to a different page: Tap the current page number at the bottom of the screen. Enter the page number you want and press **Enter**.
- Move a part of the current page to the center of the display: Tap and hold on the part of the page you want, and drag it to the center.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

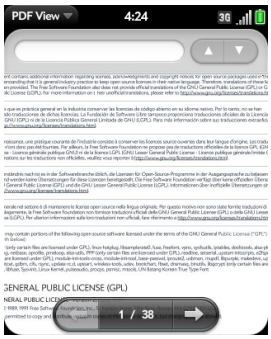
Change the text display size

For information on zooming in and out, see Zoom gestures.

- Pinch out to enlarge items onscreen.
- Pinch in to decrease the size of items onscreen.
- Double-tap the screen to zoom in or out a specified amount.

Find text in a file

1 With a file open, open the application menu and tap **Find**.



2 Type the text you want to find, and press **Enter** or tap . The first instance of the text appears highlighted.

3 Do one of the following:

- Find the next instance: Tap .
- Find the preceding instance: Tap .

4 To exit search, open the application menu and tap **Find**.

Save a file with a new name

1 With the file open, open the application menu and tap **Save As**.

2 Enter the new file name and tap **Save As**.

Share a file

1 With the file open, open the application menu and tap **Share**.

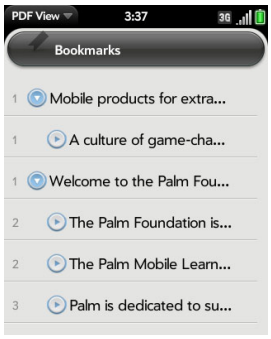
2 Create the email message and tap .

View bookmarks

If a PDF file was created with bookmarks, you can see the bookmarks on your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 With the file open, open the application menu and tap **Bookmarks**. A checkmark next to a bookmark name identifies the section of the file you are currently viewing.



2 Do any of the following:

- To expand a bookmark entry: Tap .
- To collapse a bookmark entry: Tap .
- To search for a specific bookmark: Type the bookmark name.

3 Tap a bookmark to jump to that section of the file.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Preferences

There are lots of ways to make your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone work better for you. Personalize your phone to make it match your lifestyle.

You can easily customize many features of your phone like the wallpaper, screen brightness, ringtone for incoming calls, and more.

In this chapter

156 Backup
159 Remotely erase your Palm profile account
159 Date & Time
160 Device Info
163 Regional Settings
164 Screen & Lock
166 Sounds & Ringtones

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Backup

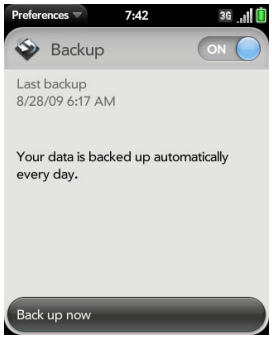
Back up your information

A Palm profile connects your phone to Palm to get automatic updates, back up your data, and more. You create a Palm profile when you set up your phone.

Your phone backs up the contacts, calendar events, tasks, and memos that are in your Palm profile account, as well as system settings and applications you downloaded to your phone. All this information is automatically backed up daily to your Palm profile. So if you ever need to erase the info from your phone, you can restore all your backed-up info. You can turn off automatic backup, and you can also perform a manual backup.

Backup does not affect information stored in online accounts like Google. Information stored in online accounts is synchronized by the online provider at regular intervals. Information stored in Exchange is synchronized by your company's Exchange server.

1 Open **Backup** .



2 Do any of the following:

- Back up your information manually: Tap **Back up now**.
- Turn off automatic backup and delete backed-up information: Tap **On** to switch backup from On to Off. Tap **Turn Off And Erase Data**. This deletes all your information on the server. It does not affect the information on your phone.

TIP Go to Device Info to delete the information on your phone (see Erase data and reset your phone).

- Turn on automatic backup if you had previously turned it off: Tap **Off** to switch Backup from Off to On.

What information is backed up?

All data backed up to your Palm profile is encrypted, and only you, the profile owner, can access your data. Backed up data cannot be accessed by Palm. Data in your Palm profile account can only be added to or edited on your phone.

IMPORTANT In the event that your phone is lost or stolen, you can go to your Palm profile on palm.com and from there erase the data on your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The following table lists info that is and is not backed up to your Palm profile:

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Amazon MP3	**Nothing is backed up.** You can copy files from the AmazonMP3 folder on your phone to your computer while the phone is in USB mode (see Copy files and folders using USB Drive mode). You can also use a third-party solution to automate the transfer of media files between your phone and your computer (go to palm.com/sync-solutions). You can transfer music that you bought to iTunes on your computer using Palm Music Assistant (go to palm.com/music-assistant).	
App Catalog	When you sign in to your Palm profile after your phone is erased, apps you downloaded from App Catalog are downloaded again.	App settings and data stored in the app. Applications from sources other than App Catalog.
Backup	Backup setting is on by default.	
Bluetooth	**Nothing is backed up.**	

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Calendar	Events in your Palm profile account. Username for online accounts that sync, like Google. Preferences (see Customize Calendar).	Events in online accounts. Password for online accounts that sync, like Google.
Contacts	Contacts in your Palm profile account. Username for online accounts that sync, like Google. Preferences (see Customize Contacts).	Contacts in online accounts. Password for online accounts that sync, like Google. Original contact photos added from a local image on the phone. Linking relationships between contacts. Speed dials.
Date & Time	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Doc View	**Nothing is backed up.** Keep a copy of these files on your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Email	Username of your email accounts. When you sign in to your Palm profile after your phone is erased, email accounts are restored and synchronized after you enter the password for each account.	Emails, their contents and attachments, their sort order, and account preferences.
Launcher	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Location Services	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Memos	All memos.	
Messaging	Username of accounts.	Message contents, passwords, attachments, and history.
PDF View	**Nothing is backed up.** Keep a copy of these files on your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).	
Phone	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Photos	Username for online accounts that sync, like Facebook and Photobucket.	**No photos are backed up.** On your computer, keep a copy of the photos that are on your phone (see Copy files between your phone and your computer). Passwords for online accounts that sync, like Facebook and Photobucket.
Regional Settings	**Nothing is backed up.**	

Table 1. Backup details

Application	Backed up	Not backed up
Screen & Lock	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Sounds & Ringtones	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Tasks	Tasks in your Palm profile account. Username for online accounts that sync, like Exchange.	Tasks in online accounts. Passwords for online accounts that sync, like Exchange.
Wallpaper	**Nothing is backed up.**	
Web	Bookmarks. Browser cookies.	Downloads and web settings.
Wi-Fi	**Nothing is backed up.**	

Update your Palm Profile settings

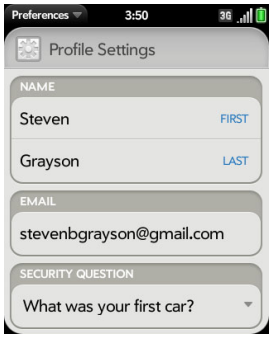
IMPORTANT To ensure that the data on your phone is consistent with that stored on your Palm profile, Palm recommends that you perform a manual backup of your data after changing any of your Palm profile settings (see Back up your information).

1 Open **Backup** .

2 Tap application menu and tap **Palm Profile**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Enter your Palm profile password and tap **Sign In**.



4 Edit any of the following:

First Name/Last Name: Change the first name and/or last name associated with your Palm profile.

Email: Change the email address associated with your Palm profile. A verification email is sent to the new address. Click the link in the email to verify the new address. After you verify, the email address is changed.

Security Question/Answer: Tap the current question and tap a new one. Then tap **Answer** and enter an answer.

Change Password: Tap **Change Password**. Enter your new password and confirm it. Tap **Done**.

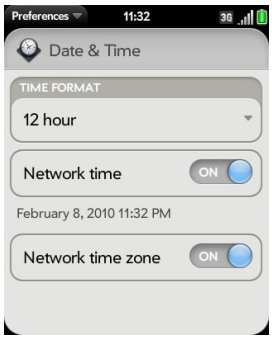
Remotely erase your Palm profile account

In the event that your phone is lost or stolen, you can go to your Palm profile at palm.com/palmprofile and, from there, erase the data on your phone.

Date & Time

You can set your phone to adjust the date and time automatically to the local date and time wherever you are, or you can turn this feature off and enter this information manually.

1 Open **Date & Time**.



2 Set any of the following:

Time Format: Set whether to use a 12-hour or a 24-hour format.

Network time: Network time is set by the AT&T network. Tap **On** or **Off**. If you turn this option off, select the date and time. If you switch from manual time to network time, there might be a delay before the network time updates on your phone.

Network time zone: Tap **On** or **Off**. If you turn this option off, tap the city that appears onscreen. Type the name of a country or city in the time zone you want, and then tap the location.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Device Info

View system information

1 Open **Device Info** . Basic system information is displayed, such as your phone number, battery usage, and available memory.

2 To view more detailed system information, tap **More Info**, and tap **Software** or **Hardware**.

Rename your phone

1 Open **Device Info** .

2 Tap the **Name** field and enter the new name.

Restart your phone

If an application freezes, first try restarting your phone. No files or settings are changed when you restart.

1 Open **Device Info** .

2 Tap **Reset Options** and tap **Restart**.

NOTE If the screen does not respond to taps, press and hold **power** while you slide the **ringer switch** three times to restart your phone.

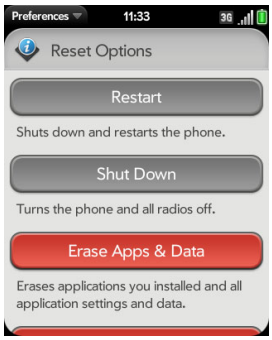
Erase data and reset your phone

If restarting your phone does not solve the problem of application freezes, you may need to reset the phone. A reset deletes some or all information from your phone (depending on the type of reset you select). After a reset, you must follow the prompts to sign in to your Palm profile again before you can use your phone.

IMPORTANT You should perform a manual backup of your data before resetting your phone (see Back up your information).

1 Open **Device Info** .

2 Tap **Reset Options**.



3 Do one of the following:

- To erase any applications you installed from App Catalog, as well as any information associated with those applications: Tap **Erase Apps & Data** twice.
- To erase all files stored in USB drive storage, such as pictures, videos, and music: Tap **Erase USB Drive** twice.
- To erase both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile: Tap **Full Erase**. If you want a clean erase of your currently installed apps and files but plan to continue using the phone, tap **Full Erase** again. If you plan to give the phone away and you do not want your data and files to be recoverable even using a third-party tool, tap **Secure Full Erase**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

This performs a complete wipe of the phone. Note that a secure full erase takes considerably longer than a "regular" full erase.

About the full erase options

In most cases, you can perform a "regular" full erase if you want to erase downloaded applications and USB drive storage files from your phone. Perform a secure full erase when you give your phone to somebody else and you don't want that person to be able to access your data. Also, before giving your phone to another person, you must manually delete all the apps you installed because they are automatically reinstalled on your phone after a full erase (see Delete an application).

Regardless of which full erase option you choose, all your data on the web—in your online accounts and in your Palm profile—is untouched.

After either type of full erase, you can sign in to your Palm profile either on a new webOS phone or the same phone you just erased. Signing in restores your Palm profile data and information from online accounts, but not your stored files such as pictures, videos, and music (you must copy those again to the phone; see Copy files between your phone and your computer).

Run Quick Tests

If you are troubleshooting your device with a support agent, you can run Quick Tests to get diagnostic information. If you need more information after running Quick Tests, you can run one or more Interactive Tests (see Run Interactive Tests).

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Quick Tests**.

3 Work with the support agent to view and report the test results.

Run Interactive Tests

If you are troubleshooting your device with a support agent and need more information after running Quick Tests (see Run Quick Tests), you can run one or more Interactive Tests.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Interactive Tests**.

3 Work with the support agent to run and view results from one or more tests.

Change default applications

If you have more than one application on your phone that can perform a particular function, you can change the default application to use for that function. For example, your phone comes with two applications that can be used to show the map location of an address: Google Maps and AT&T Navigator. You can select which of these applications opens by default when you tap an address to see its location on a map. Google Maps is the default application.

In addition, if you have more than one application on your phone that can open a particular file type, you can change the default application to use for opening that file type.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Default Applications**.

3 Do either or both of the following:

- To change the default application to use for different functions: Under **Data Types**, tap the currently displayed application for a given data type, and tap a different application.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To change the default application to use for different file types: Under **File Types**, tap the currently displayed application for a given file type, and tap a different application.

NOTE If the application displayed for a data type or file type is grayed out, that means it is the only application available on your phone for that function or file type.

To override the default application setting when looking for the map location of an address: Press and hold **Option**, tap the address, and tap an application.

Use Certificate Manager

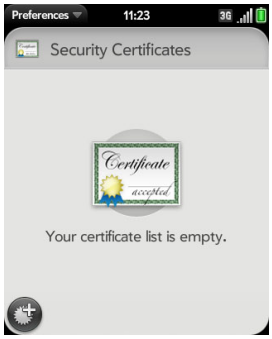
Certificates are digital documents that are used to authenticate and exchange information on networks. Certificates can be issued for a user, a device, or a service.

Install a certificate from USB drive storage

You can install a certificate that is located in the USB drive storage on your phone. For information on copying a certificate into USB drive storage, see Copy files between your phone and your computer.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Certificate Manager**.



3 Tap and tap the certificate name.

Install a certificate from an email attachment

- Open the email attachment (see Open email attachments), and then tap **Trust Certificate**.

View certificate details

You can view user-installed certificates only.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Certificate Manager**.

3 Tap the certificate name.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Delete a certificate

Only user-installed certificates can be deleted.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Certificate Manager**.

3 Tap the certificate and tap **Delete Certificate**.

Enable media sync

If you use iTunes version 9.0.1 or earlier, you can synchronize non-DRM music, photos, and videos from your computer to your phone by enabling Media Sync mode on your phone. You can also disable media sync if you update to a newer version of iTunes or use a different method to copy media files to your phone, such as USB Drive mode or a third-party solution (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).

NOTE If you've already transferred media files using Media Sync mode—or if the Media Sync button appears when you connect your phone to a computer with the USB cable—then media sync is already enabled on your phone.

1 Open **Device Info**.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Enable Media Sync**.

3 To use Media Sync mode to transfer media files from iTunes, connect your phone to your computer with the USB cable and tap **Media Sync**.

TIP To disable media sync: Open **Device Info**, open the application menu, tap **Disable Media Sync**, and tap **Disable and Delete**. This deletes any media files on your phone that you copied from iTunes.

Regional Settings

Language

You can set your phone display to any language available for the device.

1 Open **Regional Settings**.

2 Tap the language currently displayed in the **Language** field, and then tap a new language.

3 If a region list is displayed, tap the region.

4 Confirm you want to use the new language, or revert to the original language.

Your phone restarts after you select a new language. The restart does not affect your data or applications.

Formats

You can set your phone to format numbers, currency, date, and time to reflect your country's style.

1 Open **Regional Settings**.

2 In **Formats**, tap the country name.

3 Do one of the following:

- Begin typing the name of another country, and when it appears, tap it.
- Scroll down to find a country, and then tap it.

4 Confirm you want to change the format.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Your phone restarts after you select a new country format. The restart does not affect your data or applications.

Screen & Lock

Change screen brightness

1 Open **Screen & Lock** .

2 Under **Screen**, drag the **Brightness** slider to the preferred level.

Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically

By default, your screen turns off after one minute of inactivity to save battery power. You can change this interval.

1 Open **Screen & Lock** .

2 In **Turn Off After**, tap the interval shown, and then tap the number of seconds or minutes.

Change your wallpaper

Your wallpaper is the screen background in Card view. You can customize the wallpaper to show a favorite picture.

1 Open **Screen & Lock** .

2 Tap **Change Wallpaper**.

3 Do one of the following:

- Use an existing picture as the background: Tap the album containing the picture, and tap the picture.
- Use a new picture as the background: Tap **New Photo** and take the picture.

4 (Optional) Do either or both of the following:

- To zoom out or in on a part of the picture: Pinch in or out on the picture.
- To capture the portion of the picture you want for your wallpaper: Tap and hold the picture, and then drag the portion you want to the center of the onscreen box.

5 Tap **Set Wallpaper**.

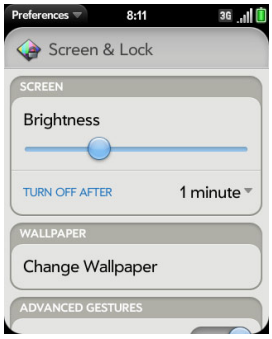
Turn advanced gestures on/off

Turning on advanced gestures gives you two additional gestures, previous and next, and also changes the way you make the back gesture, and the forward gesture in the Web app.

- Previous and next gestures: The previous and next gestures let you move among your open applications without first going to Card view. The previous gesture is a full swipe from left to right across the entire length of the gesture area. The next gesture is a full swipe from right to left across the entire length of the gesture area. Use these gestures when you have more than one app open and an app is displayed full-screen. By making the previous and next gestures you go from full-screen view to full-screen view of each app. The order of applications is determined by the order that you opened them or arranged them in Card view.
- Change to the back gesture and to the forward gesture in Web: The back gesture still goes from right to left in the gesture area, but you must make a shorter swipe, from the center outward. The forward gesture in Web also requires a shorter swipe.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1 Open **Screen & Lock**.



2 In **Switch Applications**, tap **On** or **Off**.

Set options for unlocking the screen

The screen locks five seconds after it turns off automatically, or immediately if you turn the screen off manually. Use Secure Unlock if you want to require a PIN or a password to unlock the screen.

TIP If your company issued your phone to you, check with your system administrator whether the company has its own settings for locking and unlocking the screen of your phone.

1 Open **Screen & Lock**.

2 To turn Secure Unlock on: In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Off**, tap **Simple PIN** or **Password**, and do one of the following:

Simple PIN: Enter a PIN of any length. This is a PIN that you make up. Enter the PIN again to confirm, and then tap **Done**.

Password: Enter a password containing any combination of letters and numbers. Enter the password again to confirm, and then tap **Done**.

IMPORTANT Be sure to write down your PIN or password and keep it somewhere safe. If you forget your PIN or password, you need to remotely reset your phone and may lose data.

3 To turn Secure Unlock off: In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Off**. Enter the PIN or password, and then tap **Done**.

Change your Secure Unlock password

1 Open **Screen & Lock**.

2 In **Secure Unlock**, tap **Change PIN** or **Change Password**.

3 Enter the old PIN/password and the new PIN/password.

4 Tap **Done**.

Get notifications when the screen is locked or off

1 Open **Screen & Lock**.

2 Under **Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off** to set whether notifications are displayed when the screen is locked.

3 Under **Notifications**, in **Blink Notifications**, tap **On** or **Off**. If blink notifications are turned on, when the screen is off, the light in the gesture area pulses when a notification arrives and continues to pulse until you tap the notification or turn on the screen. Blink notifications are on by default.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

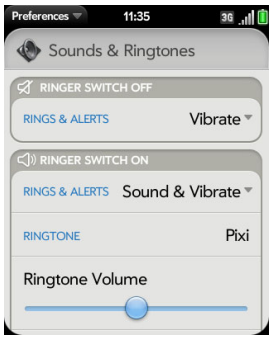
Sounds & Ringtones

Manage system sounds and notifications

You can turn system sounds, such as transition sounds and notification alerts, on or off. You can also set the volume for system sounds.

Sliding the ringer switch off not only turns off the ringer for incoming phone calls, it also turns off system sounds like the shutter click when you take a picture. The ringer switch does not affect music and video sound. By default, when the ringer switch is off, you can still hear the Clock alarm. If you want to change this setting so that turning off the ringer switch also turns off the Clock alarm sound, go to **Clock** > **Preferences**. Under **Ringer Switch Off**, change **Play alarm anyway** to **No**.

1 Open **Sounds & Ringtones** .



2 In **Ringer Switch Off**, tap **Vibrate** or **Mute** to set whether your phone vibrates when you slide the ringer switch off.

3 Under **Ringer Switch On**, set any of the following:

Rings & Alerts: Select **Sound & Vibrate** or **Sound.** To change the ringtone for incoming calls, see Select the ringtone for incoming calls.

Ringtone Volume: Drag the slider to set the ringtone volume. This also sets the Clock alarm volume.

TIP Adjusting the Ringtone Volume slider is the same as using the **volume up** and **volume down** buttons on the side of the phone.

System Sounds: Set whether to turn on systemwide sounds for notification, transitions, shutter click, and the like. Drag the **Volume** slider to set the system sounds volume.

Select the ringtone for incoming calls

The ringtone you select here applies globally to all incoming calls. You can also set a unique ringtone for a contact (see Add a ringtone to a contact).

1 Open **Sounds & Ringtones** .

2 Tap the displayed ringtone to open the full list of tones.

3 Tap the name of the ringtone to select it.

4 Tap to listen to the ringtone.

5 To set the ringtone volume, drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.

Select a song as a ringtone

You can add the first few seconds of a song as the ringtone for your phone.

The ringtone you select here applies globally to all incoming calls. You can also set a unique ringtone for a contact (see Add a ringtone to a contact).

1 Open **Sounds & Ringtones** .

2 Tap the displayed ringtone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Tap .

4 Tap the song title to add it as your ringtone. Tap to the right of a song title to preview it.

5 To set the ringtone volume, drag the **Ringtone Volume** slider.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Troubleshooting

Although we can't anticipate all the questions you might have, this chapter provides answers to some of the most commonly asked questions. For additional information and answers to other common questions, visit palm.com/support.

In this chapter

170 For users of other Palm® devices
170 Battery
175 Screen and performance
176 Phone
178 Hands-free devices
178 Synchronization
181 Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web
181 Email
182 Messaging
182 Wi-Fi
183 Web
183 Calendar and Contacts
184 Camera
184 Amazon MP3
185 Transferring information between your phone and your computer
185 Backing up and restoring data
186 Updates
187 Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone
187 Third-party applications
187 Making room on your phone

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For users of other Palm® devices

I want to transfer my data from my computer

If you personal information such as contacts or calendar events stored in a desktop organizer such as Palm® Desktop by ACCESS or Microsoft Outlook®, you can do a one-time, one-way export of that data from the desktop organizer to your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone.

Windows: You can transfer contacts, calendar events, tasks, and memos/notes from Palm Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2 and Microsoft Outlook 2003 or later. If you don't have Palm Desktop version 6.2, download it for free from palm.com/support.

IMPORTANT If your desktop Outlook synchronizes with an Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you cannot do a one-way export of that Outlook data to your phone. Instead, set up your Exchange account to synchronize with your phone (see How do I send and receive email on my phone?).

Mac: You can transfer contacts, calendar events, and tasks from Address Book, iCal, or Palm Desktop software by ACCESS version 6.2. If you don't have Palm Desktop version 6.2, download it for free from palm.com/support.

For information about various ways to export your data, see Data transfer. For more detailed information, go to palm.com/migrate-pixi.

Battery

WARNING Use only batteries and chargers that are approved by Palm with your phone. Failure to use a battery or charger approved by Palm may increase the risk that your phone will overheat, catch fire, or explode, resulting in serious bodily injury, death, or property damage. Use of unapproved third-party power supply accessories may damage the device and void the Limited Warranty for the product.

I can't charge the battery

- If you're using a new battery or a new charger, make sure the battery and charger are approved by Palm for use with your phone. Failure to use an approved battery or charger may prevent your phone from turning on or being charged.
- If you're using an existing, approved battery, the battery may have reached the end of its useful life and may need to be replaced. See I need to replace the battery for details.

I need to replace the battery

Your Pixi Plus phone comes with a replaceable battery. Be sure to use a battery that is approved by Palm and that is compatible with your phone. Failure to use the proper battery may result in personal injury or product damage, and it voids your phone warranty.

NOTE Please dispose of the old battery properly. See Recycling and Disposal.

1 If the **USB cable** is attached to the phone, disconnect the USB cable.

2 If a wired headset is attached to the phone, disconnect the headset.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3 Turn the phone completely off (see Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off).

4 To begin separating the back cover from the body of the phone, use your thumbnail to release the clasp at the midpoint of the left side of the phone (see (a) in step 5).

5 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the upper-left and top clasps. You may hear a sound when the clasp releases.

6 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the bottom-left and bottom clasps. End at (b).

7 Swing the body of the phone out of the back cover as if the right side were a hinge.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

8 Remove the **battery** by putting your finger in the recess to the right of the battery; push the battery left and then lift it up and out.

9 Insert the new **battery**.

10 To replace the back cover: Insert the ringer switch into the hole provided for it on the right side of the back cover.

11 Press the back cover and the body of the phone together at each pair of clasps. You can feel the clasps engage.

12 Press and hold **power** on the upper-left corner of your phone until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIP If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you may need to charge the battery (see Charge the battery).

I inserted or removed the SIM card without taking out the battery—now I can't connect to the network.

If you inserted or removed the SIM card before you removed the battery, your phone cannot connect to the network. To restore the network connection, do the following:

1 Remove the battery (see I need to replace the battery, steps 1–8, for instructions).

2 Remove the SIM card.

3 Reinsert the SIM card.

4 Replace the battery and the back cover (see I need to replace the battery, steps 9–12, for instructions).

5 Press and hold the **power** button on the upper-right corner of your phone until you see a logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

6 If Airplane Mode appears in the upper-left corner of the screen, open the connection menu and tap **Turn off Airplane Mode**.

I can't get my screen to turn on after removing and replacing the battery

Removing the battery turns off your phone completely, so you can't just press **power** to turn on the screen. Instead, press and hold **power** until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

NOTE If your phone does not turn on after you press and hold **power**, you need to charge the battery (see Charge the battery).

I can't get the back cover off

1 If the **USB cable** is attached to the phone, disconnect the USB cable.

2 If a wired headset is attached to the phone, disconnect the headset.

3 If you are removing the cover to replace the battery, turn the phone completely off (see Turn everything (the screen and wireless services) on/off).

4 To begin separating the back cover from the body of the phone, use your thumbnail to release the clasp at the midpoint of the left side of the phone (see a in step 5).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the upper-left and top clasps. You may hear a sound when the clasp releases.

6 Run your thumbnail around the hairline opening to release the bottom-left and bottom clasps. End at (b).

7 Swing the body of the phone out of the back cover as if the right side were a hinge.

I can't get the back cover on

1 Insert the ringer switch into the hole provided for it on the right side of the back cover.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2 Press the back cover and the body of the phone together at each pair of clasps. You can feel the clasps engage.

3 If you removed and reinserted or replaced the battery when the back cover was off, you need to turn the phone back on: Press and hold **power** on the upper-left corner of your phone until you see the Palm logo on the screen (approximately five seconds). Then wait until your phone completes startup.

TIP If your phone does not turn on after you insert the battery and press and hold **power**, you need to charge the battery (see Charge the battery).

Screen and performance

The screen appears blank

To save power, the screen dims automatically after a period of inactivity, and then turns off.

If you just inserted or replaced the battery, you need to press and hold **power** until you see the Palm logo on the screen. Otherwise, follow these steps in sequence if you see a blank screen:

1 To brighten the screen if it has dimmed, tap the screen.

2 To turn on the screen, press **power**. Drag up to unlock the screen.

3 Look closely at the screen. If the display appears but is faint, try adjusting the screen brightness (see Change screen brightness).

4 If the problem persists, connect your phone to the **AC charger** (see Charge the battery). If you see a faint display, try to restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

5 If you don't see a display or the screen doesn't respond to taps, press and hold **power** and slide the **ringer** switch three times to restart your phone. Then wait until your phone completes startup.

An application does not respond to taps

Tap the center of the gesture area. If the application screen minimizes to a card, do the following: Open **Device Info** and restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

If the screen does not respond to taps at all, press and hold **power** and slide the **ringer** switch three times to restart your phone. Then wait until your phone completes startup.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Applications are running slowly

NOTE Be sure that any third-party applications you install are compatible with the Palm® webOS™ platform. Applications written for Palm smartphones using the Palm OS operating system or Windows Mobile are not compatible with your Pixi Plus phone. If you can try a free version of the software before purchasing it, you can test it first to make sure it works properly. In App Catalog, you can purchase the Classic application from MotionApps to run Palm OS applications on your Pixi Plus phone.

1 Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.

2 Scroll through the cards and note how many applications are open.

3 Close any application you are not using by throwing its card off the top of the screen.

If the problem persists after you close apps you are not using, restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

My gestures in the gesture area aren't working

- Some gestures begin in the gesture area and end in the touchscreen, and vice versa. Crossing the border between the two areas with your finger is crucial to making the gesture successfully. Likewise, the drag gesture for opening a menu begins at the top of the phone, above the screen, and crosses down onto the screen.

* Gesture area

- If you cannot make the back gesture, check to see if you have the next/previous app gestures turned on (see Turn advanced gestures on/off). If so, you need to make a short swipe left for the back gesture, and a full swipe right or left for the next or previous open app.
- Likewise, you can't use the next/previous app gestures unless you turn them on (see Turn advanced gestures on/off).
- You can see animations of many gestures: Open **Help** and tap **Clips**. Or go to palm.com/support to watch the animations on your desktop computer. Also, see Use gestures: tap, swipe, drag, flick, pinch.

There are small icons in the lower-right corner of the screen

Those icons represent notifications that you have not opened or dismissed. For most types of notifications, if you do not tap a notification after a few seconds, it becomes an icon in the lower-right portion of the screen. If you see one or more icons, tap anywhere on the bottom of the screen to display your notifications.

Phone

Signal strength is weak

Become familiar with low coverage areas where you live, commute, work, and play. Then you know when to expect signal-strength issues.

- If you're standing, move about 10 feet (3 meters) in any direction.
- In a building, move near a window. Open any metal blinds.
- In a building, move outdoors or to a more open area.
- Outdoors, move away from large buildings, trees, or electrical wires.
- In a vehicle, move your phone so that it's level with a window.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

My phone doesn't connect to the mobile network

- Try the suggestions in Signal strength is weak for weak signals.
- Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see Turn the phone on/off).
- Restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

I see five bars in the signal-strength icon, but I still can't connect to the network

The **signal-strength** icon always displays five bars. Your signal strength is indicated by the number of bars that are shaded white. If most or all of the bars are gray, you are in an area of weak or no coverage.

The person on the other end of the line hears an echo

- Try decreasing the volume on your phone—whether you are using the speakerphone or the earpiece—to avoid coupling or feedback on the other person's end.
- Position the earpiece closer to your ear to prevent sound leaking back into the microphone.
- If you're using the speakerphone feature with your phone lying on a flat surface, try turning the phone face down (screen facing the surface).

I hear my own voice echo

Ask the person on the other end of the call to turn down the volume on his or her phone or to hold the phone closer to his or her ear.

My voice is too quiet on the other end

- Be sure to position the microphone, which is on the lower-left side of the keyboard next to the **Option** key, close to your mouth. Make sure you are not covering the microphone with your cheek or chin.
- Check the **signal-strength** icon. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage (see Signal strength is weak).

I hear static or interference

Check the **signal-strength** icon. If the signal is weak, try to find an area with better coverage (see Signal strength is weak).

If you're using a hands-free device enabled with Bluetooth® wireless technology, try the following:

- Move your phone closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your phone and the hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the phone and your hands-free device. For example, move your phone to the same side of your body as your hands-free device.

My phone seems to turn off by itself

Your phone has a power-saving feature that's set to turn off the screen if it has been idle for one minute. You can change the auto-shut off interval (see Set the interval for turning the screen off automatically).

If you restart your phone, wireless services, such as Wi-Fi and Bluetooth, are automatically turned on if they were on before the restart. However, if the phone can't determine if a wireless service was on before the restart, that service does not automatically turn on (see Turn the phone on/off).

If the problem persists and you're using third-party applications, see Third-party applications for additional suggestions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

I am working with a support agent and need to find my IMEI number

Do one of the following:

- Open **Device Info**, tap **More Info**, and tap **Hardware**. The IMEI number is listed under **Network**.
- Open **Phone** and enter ***#06#** on the dial pad or the keyboard. Tap .

Hands-free devices

I can't make or receive calls using a Bluetooth® hands-free device

Verify all of the following:

- The Bluetooth feature is turned on (see Turn the Bluetooth feature on/off).
- Your Bluetooth hands-free device is charged and turned on.
- Your phone is paired with your hands-free device, and the hands-free device appears in the **Devices** list (see Connect with a paired device).
- Your phone is within range of the hands-free device. Bluetooth range is up to 30 feet (10 meters) in optimum environmental conditions, which include the absence of obstacles, radio interference from nearby electronic equipment, and other factors.
- You are away from other devices using the 2.4GHz radio frequency, such as cordless phones and microwaves. If this is impossible, move the phone closer to the hands-free device.
- The hands-free device is compatible with your phone. Go to palm.com/support to see a list of supported devices.

I lost the connection between my phone and my Bluetooth headset

If your headset isn't working, delete the existing pairing (see Delete a device) and create a new one (see Set up and use a Bluetooth® hands-free device).

I hear static or interference when using my hands-free device

- Try moving your phone closer to the hands-free device. Audio quality degrades as the distance between your phone and the hands-free device increases. The effective range for a hands-free device varies among manufacturers.
- Confirm that no obstructions, including your body, are between the phone and your hands-free device.
- Move to a quieter location to reduce environmental noise.

Some features of my hands-free device don't work with my phone

- Check the compatibility list at palm.com/support to ensure that your device is compatible with your Pixi Plus phone.
- Not all hands-free features work with every hands-free device. Check the documentation that came with your hands-free device or the manufacturer's website for feature-compatibility information specific to your device.

Synchronization

What is synchronization?

Anytime you are in Email, Calendar, or Contacts, you can set up a relationship to wirelessly sync data with selected online accounts—for example, Google or Exchange (sometimes called EAS—check to see if your

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

company supports this). You must first create an online account with an online account provider before you can set it up on your phone.

Sync means that if you enter, change, or delete information in one location, the change automatically shows up in the other location. So if you enter a Google contact in the Contacts application on your phone, the contact appears in your online Google contacts—no need to enter it twice.

How do I set up synchronization with an online account?

The first time you open Email, Contacts, or Calendar, you are given the option to enter settings for one or more online accounts (see Set up email, Use Contacts for the first time, or Use Calendar for the first time). For any account, you need to enter the settings in only one of these applications to synchronize data for all three.

You can add accounts at any time using the preferences in any of these applications (see Set email preferences, Customize Contacts, or Customize Calendar).

You can also set up the Messaging application to work with an online instant messaging (IM) account (see Set up an instant messaging (IM) account), and the Photos application to work with an online pictures account such as Facebook or Photobucket (see Set up an online pictures account on your phone).

See Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones for the current list of online accounts that synchronize your info and those that do a one-way transfer of info either from the web to your phone, or from your phone to the web.

I don't want to sync calendar or contact information with my online account—just email

For most online account providers that sync with more than one app—for example, Google—if you do not want to sync an application with that provider's online account, you can remove that account from within the application. The online account continues to sync with any other related applications.

IMPORTANT You cannot remove individual Exchange account applications. If you remove your Exchange account from one application, sync stops with all your Exchange apps.

1 Open the application.

2 Open the application menu and tap **Preferences & Accounts**.

3 Tap the account name.

4 Tap **Remove Account**, and then tap **Remove [app name] Account**.

I want to sync with Outlook or Palm Desktop software on my computer

By default, your Pixi Plus phone does not support synchronization with Palm Desktop software or Outlook on your desktop computer. Your Pixi Plus phone, however, gives you options for synchronization without a cable. You can sync with online services that Palm has partnered with so that you can store and sync your info in online accounts. You can access your data even when you are not able to make a connection to the web because your data is stored on your phone.

If you have data from a Palm smartphone in Outlook or Palm Desktop software, you can do a one-time, one-way export of the data from the desktop application to your phone (see How do I get data off my computer?). You can assign this data to sync with an online account. You can also assign it to the Palm profile account. Data in this account is backed up to your Palm profile daily, so you can retrieve it if you need to reset your phone. But it is not a true sync because you cannot change your Palm profile data anywhere except on your phone.

If your desktop Outlook synchronizes with an Exchange server using Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync, you cannot do a one-way export of that

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Outlook data to your phone. However, you can synchronize the Outlook data wirelessly with your phone through your Exchange account.

TIP A number of third-party applications (sold separately) are available that let you synchronize data on your Pixi Plus phone with a desktop application. Visit palm.com/sync-solutions to learn more.

I have an Exchange account at work, but my data is not being downloaded to my phone

Check with your system administrator to obtain or verify the name of the mail server that offers you wireless access to the corporate mail system. If you cannot obtain the name of this server (some companies do not give it out because they do not want wireless access to their servers), you cannot synchronize with your Exchange account.

If your company requires you to change your password for accessing your Exchange account, you must change the password on your phone (see Change account login settings).

I entered the settings to sync with Exchange, but I can't synchronize with my company's Exchange server

Check with your system administrator to find out if a systemwide locking policy is in place.

A notification tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem on the server

There is a temporary problem with the server, or the server may be temporarily overloaded. Try again later, and if the problem persists, contact your system administrator.

A notification tells me that there is not enough free memory to synchronize

1 Tap the center of the gesture area to display Card view.

2 Scroll through the cards and note how many applications are open.

3 Close any application you are not using by throwing its card off the top of the screen.

If the problem persists, see Making room on your phone for other suggestions.

A notification tells me that the server cannot be reached

Make sure your phone is connected to the AT&T network or a Wi-Fi network (see Icons in the title bar).

If you have a network connection and receive this notification, it means your phone had to wait too long to connect to the Exchange server. The connection may have been lost, the server may be temporarily overloaded, or the server may have encountered an internal error. Check your Exchange server name and proxy server settings (see Set up email: Microsoft Exchange), and try again later.

A notification tells me that ActiveSync encountered a problem with [item type] [item name]

There was an error while synchronizing a single item. This error can usually be corrected only by deleting the item that caused the error. If you sync again to see if the error persists, be aware that items causing this type of error are skipped and do not show up again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sending and receiving data in Email, Messaging, and Web

I can't tell if data services are available

The following icons appear in the title bar to indicate whether data services are available. If you don't see one of these icons, you cannot open a data connection:

KEY TERM **GPRS (General Packet Radio Service):** A mobile Internet connectivity technology that allows persistent data connections. (Additional charges may apply.)

KEY TERM **EDGE (Enhanced Data Rates for GSM Evolution):** An enhanced version of GPRS that delivers data speeds that are up to three times faster than standard GPRS connections, with rates up to 236.8Kbps. (Additional charges may apply.)

KEY TERM **UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System):** One of the third-generation (3G) mobile phone technologies that is designed for high-speed data transfer, with rates up to 384Kbps, as well as voice and multimedia services. It uses WCDMA as the underlying technology.

KEY TERM **HSDPA (High-Speed Download Packet Access):** An evolutionary enhancement to UMTS packet data. HSDPA uses different modulation and coding techniques to improve downlink performance. Your phone supports data rates up to 700Kbps.

Table 1. Data connection icons

Icon	Description
G	Your phone is connected to a GPRS data network.
E	Your phone is connected to an EDGE data network.
3G	Your phone is connected to a 3G (UMTS or HSDPA) data network.
	Your phone is connected to a Wi-Fi network. You can open a data connection.

Email

I have problems using my email account

Occasionally you may experience problems using an email account after you set it up. If you followed the account setup procedure (see Set up email) and are experiencing problems using the account, verify that the account complies with your email provider's requirements:

- Verify both your password and your username for your email account.
- If you changed your password in an online email account, you must change the password on your phone (see Change account login settings).
- Some email providers require you to be on their network to use your email account. If this is the case, be sure to use your email provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some email providers have other requirements specific to their service. Check with your email provider to find out whether any provider-specific requirements exist.
- Make sure your ISP or email provider allows you to access email on a phone. (Some providers do not offer this option at all; other providers require an account upgrade for you to access email on a phone.)
- Email provider settings may change. If your email account was working but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your email provider to find out whether any of the account settings have changed.

I have problems sending and receiving email

- Make sure your phone is on and that your data connection to your mail server or email service provider has not been interrupted (see Turn the phone on/off).
- Short periods of time when email is unavailable are common, due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or email service provider to verify that the service is working properly, and check with AT&T for outage information in your area.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

I have problems sending email (IMAP and POP accounts)

If you are able to receive email messages but cannot send them, try the following:

- Turn on authentication (see Set up email when automatic setup fails). Many service providers require authenticated access, or ESMTP, to use their SMTP servers for outgoing mail.
- Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server for sending mail (see Set up email when automatic setup fails). Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send email through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive email from these accounts, but if you want to send email, you must send it through another server. Check with your email service provider for the correct outgoing mail server name.

After I receive messages, older messages disappear from my Inbox

When email sync takes place, by default, the last three days' worth of email messages is downloaded from your mail server to your Inbox. All messages older than three days are removed from your Inbox; they are not deleted on the server, however.

You can change the setting to download only one or two days' worth of messages. If you select one of these options, any messages older than one or two days are deleted from your Inbox. You can also change the setting to download all messages regardless of the date, in which case all messages continue to appear in your Inbox (see Enter advanced account settings).

Messaging

I can't send or receive text or multimedia messages

- Make sure that your phone is on (see Turn the phone on/off).
- For multimedia messages, do the following:
  - Contact AT&T to verify that messaging services have been correctly activated on your phone, and that they are available at your location. (AT&T should be able to tell you if messaging services have been experiencing transmission delays.)
  - Check to see if you have data services enabled. Open **Phone**, open the application menu, and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, make sure **Data Usage** is set to **On**.
  - If you are in roaming coverage, check to see if you have data roaming enabled. Open **Phone**, open the application menu, and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, tap **Data Roaming** and tap **Enabled**.
- If possible, contact the recipient of the message, and make sure the receiving device can handle the type of message you're sending.
- If a message arrives but does not display a notification, restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

I want to send a video in a multimedia message, but do not see it on the list of items I can attach

You can attach pictures in JPG format to outgoing multimedia messages. To send files of other types, attach them to an email message (see Add attachments to a message).

Wi-Fi

I am trying to connect my phone to my Wi-Fi network and need to find the phone's MAC address

Open **Device Info**, tap **More Info**, and tap **Hardware**. Under **Phone**, the number listed to the right of **Wi-Fi** is your phone's MAC address.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Web

My phone doesn't connect to the Internet

Your phone supports 3G (UMTS and HSDPA), GPRS, EDGE, and Wi-Fi wireless data networks.

- Check to see if you have data services enabled. Open Phone, open the application menu, and tap Preferences. Under Network, make sure Data Usage is set to On.
- If you are in roaming coverage, check to see if you have data roaming enabled. Open **Phone**, open the application menu, and tap **Preferences**. Under **Network**, tap **Data Roaming** and tap **Enabled**.
- Turn off your phone and turn it on again (see Turn the phone on/off).
- Restart your phone (see Restart your phone).
- Contact AT&T to verify that your data plan has been correctly activated. AT&T should also be able to tell you if there are any outages in your location.

I can't access a web page

1 Make sure you have Internet access:

   - Open **Web** and try to view a web page you've loaded before.
   - To ensure that you're viewing the page directly from the Internet, tap .
   - After confirming your Internet connection, try to view the page again. If it comes up blank, tap .
   - If you're still having trouble, the page may contain elements that are not supported by the browser, such as Shockwave, VBScript, WML script, and other plug-ins.

2 Some websites redirect simple web addresses given to the public to actual web addresses that are more complex (for example, if you enter the address www.palm.com/support, it may actually go to the web address http://www.palm.com/us/support). If your phone's browser can't follow the redirect, enter the web address in a desktop browser and read the actual web address in the address bar. Then enter the actual address in your phone's browser.

An image or map is too small on my screen

Do either of the following:

- To switch to landscape mode to see more of the image, turn the phone on its side.
- To zoom in on the image, pinch out or double-tap the image.

A secure site refuses to permit a transaction

Some websites don't support certain browsers for transactions. Contact the site's webmaster to make sure the site allows transactions using your phone's web browser.

Calendar and Contacts

I haven't entered any contacts or calendar events on my phone, but when I open those apps, I see entries

The entries you see displayed in Calendar or Contacts have been downloaded to your phone from one of your online accounts such as Google or Exchange. Anytime you are in Email, Calendar, or Contacts, you can set up a relationship to wirelessly sync data with one of these accounts. And after you enter the account settings in just one of these apps, any information you have online is automatically downloaded to all three—so if you set up a Gmail account in Email but also have a Google calendar, your phone's calendar automatically displays events entered in your Google calendar.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

You can remove an online account from an application so that that app no longer syncs with that account (see Stop synchronization of Contacts with an online account, Stop synchronization of Calendar with an online account, or Delete an email account).

My personal and work contact and calendar information is getting merged into a single view—I'd rather keep them separate

The Palm® Synergy™ feature on your phone displays information from several sources in a single view, so you can access your info quickly, without having to remember where you stored it. Even though the information is visible in one view, the sources of that information are kept separate.

In Calendar, to see events from just one calendar, tap the word **All** in the upper-right corner of the screen and pick the account you want to see (see Change the Calendar display).

In Contacts, the list view shows all contacts from all accounts. You can, however, see what data comes from which account by opening the contact and tapping **Edit**. If you want to unlink contacts, see Unlink a contact.

In Email, you can turn off the smart folder for All Inboxes (see Set email preferences). Then make the inboxes of your individual accounts favorites so that they're always easy to see in Account List view (see Add an email folder as a favorite).

I started entering a contact's name in universal search, but I'm not seeing the person in the results

- You need to enter at least two letters in universal search before contact matches are returned.
- If the contact is a linked contact, universal search searches on the primary profile only. Scroll through the contact match results to make sure that universal search did not return a different match for your contact from the one you were expecting.

  For example, suppose you're searching for your friend Ed Smith's contact info. You have three contact entries for Ed that are linked, and the primary entry happens to be the one listed by Ed's screen name, ScubaEd. Typing **es** is not going to find Ed's contact; you have to type **scu**. To correct this, make the contact listing Ed's real name the primary contact (see Link a contact).

Camera

Here are some tips for taking good pictures with the camera:

- Clean the camera's lens with a soft, lint-free cloth.
- Take pictures in bright lighting conditions. Low-light images may be grainy, due to the sensitivity of the camera.
- Hold the phone as still as possible. Try supporting your picture-taking arm up against your body or a stationary object (such as a wall).
- Keep the subject of the pictures still. Exposure time is longer with lower light levels, so you may see a blur.
- For best results, verify that you have the brightest light source coming from behind you, lighting the subject's face. Avoid taking indoor pictures with the subject in front of a window or light. If the light is behind the subject, try moving closer to the subject and enabling the flash.
- Make sure the subject is at least 18 inches (0.5 meter) away from the camera to ensure good focus.

Amazon MP3

I bought a song from Amazon MP3, but it isn't showing up on my phone

Occasionally, the download process may be interrupted, so a song you purchased may not be successfully downloaded to your phone. To confirm the purchase and download of a song, log in to your Amazon account from

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

your computer. If the song shows up there as purchased and downloaded, contact Amazon support and let them know you never received your song.

I bought a song through Amazon MP3 and want to transfer it to my computer

You can copy music files on your phone to your computer for use with a desktop music player. For instructions, see Copy files between your phone and your computer.

Transferring information between your phone and your computer

I bought a song through Amazon MP3 and want to transfer it to my computer

You can copy music files on your phone to your computer for use with a desktop music player. For instructions, see Copy files between your phone and your computer.

I copied files from my computer, but I can't see or play them on my phone

When you connect your phone to your computer in USB Drive mode, you can copy any file onto your phone. However, each media application on your phone—Photos, Music, and Videos—can display or play files in certain file formats only. If your media file is in an unsupported format, you can't use it on your phone.

For a list of supported photo types, see Photos. For a list of supported music file types, see Music. For a list of supported video file types, see Videos.

When I open the drive representing my phone from my computer, I see subfolders. Do I need to move my files into these folders?

The default folders are there to help you organize files you copy to and from your computer. But you can copy files from your computer into any folder you want—you can create your own folders, or just drag your files to the top level of the drive. As long as the file is in a supported format, your phone can detect and open it.

NOTE If you move a music file into the ringtones folder, the Music application cannot find it.

Backing up and restoring data

I need to reset my phone but don't understand the difference among the erase options

The four erase options are as follows:

Erase Apps & Data: Erases any applications you installed from App Catalog, as well as any information associated with those applications.

Erase USB Drive: Erases all files stored in USB drive storage, such as pictures, videos, and music.

Full Erase > **Full Erase**: Erases both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile. Select this option if you want a clean erase of your currently installed apps and files but plan to continue using the phone.

Full Erase > **Secure Full Erase**: Erases both your applications and USB drive storage files, as well as information about your Palm profile. Select this

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

option if you are planning to give the phone away, and you want your data and files to be unrecoverable even using a third-party tool.

For more information, see Erase data and reset your phone.

How do I get my data back after an erase?

After you perform one of the erase options, on your phone, enter your existing Palm profile email address, and password—don't create a new one! When you do this, all data that has been backed up to your profile—contacts, calendar events, and tasks, as well as apps you bought through App Catalog—is restored to your phone. To restore information about your online accounts to your phone, simply enter the password for each account when prompted after the erase—synchronization begins again.

The **Erase USB Drive** option and the two full erase options delete everything stored in your phone's USB drive (pictures, videos, music, documents, PDF files, ringtones, and so on). You need to have copies of those files available elsewhere if you want to restore them to your phone. For example, you can save copies on your computer and then transfer them back to your phone (see Copy files between your phone and your computer).

My bookmarks were restored, but the thumbnail icon is not displaying

Web bookmarks are part of the data backed up to your Palm profile. After a full erase, a bookmark is restored with a generic thumbnail icon. After you revisit the page for which you created the bookmark, a thumbnail icon is restored.

Updates

I dismissed a system update notification, and now I don't know how to get the update on my phone

If you have a phone network connection or a Wi-Fi connection and the battery has at least a 30% charge, you can start the update yourself: Open **Updates** . Your phone checks for the availability of the update, and if one is available, tap **Download Now**. The download happens in the background, so you can continue to use your phone until the actual installation takes over.

Your phone continues to remind you to install the update after it has been downloaded. You are also reminded to install the update automatically the next time you charge your phone. An update installation cannot begin unless you have at least a 30% charge on your battery. If you tap **Install Later**, the update will automatically install the next time all three of the following conditions are true: the phone is charging and idle, and the battery has at least a 30% charge.

My phone froze while I was downloading or installing a system update

If this happens, you can use webOS Doctor™ to restore your phone and install the system update from your computer using the USB cable. On your computer, go to palm.com/support to download webOS Doctor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Transferring information from another Palm® webOS™ platform phone

I want to get files off my old webOS phone, but the screen is cracked or doesn't respond to taps, so I can't access USB Drive mode

If you can't put your phone in USB Drive mode using the screen, you can use a keyboard shortcut. Press and hold **Option** + **Sym** + **U**.

Third-party applications

Some third-party applications may cause conflicts with your phone. Third-party applications that modify the wireless features of your phone may require extra troubleshooting. Use caution when installing the following:

- Ringtone managers
- Caller ID applications
- Instant messaging
- Applications that modify when your phone or data connections turn on or off and how your phone behaves

If you recently installed an application and your phone seems to be stuck, try the following in sequence until the problem is resolved:

1 Restart your phone (see Restart your phone).

2 Make sure your third-party applications are up-to-date (see Manually check for system updates).

3 See if a system update is available (see Manually check for system updates).

4 Delete the most recently installed application, or the application you think is causing the problem, from your phone (see Delete an application).

5 Perform a backup (see Back up your information).

6 Erase the applications you installed using the **Erase Apps & Data** option (see Erase data and reset your phone).

7 Enter your Palm profile email address and password to restore your backed-up information.

8 If the problem is resolved, begin reinstalling your third-party applications one at a time. Open each application after you reinstall it to see if the problem recurs.

9 If the problem recurs, delete the last application you installed and report the problem to its developer.

Getting more help

Contact the author or vendor of any third-party software if you require further assistance. Neither Palm nor AT&T provides technical support for applications that are not built into your phone.

Making room on your phone

If you store a large number of files, or install many third-party applications, the internal memory on your phone may fill up. Here are some ways to clear space on your phone:

- **Photos, Videos, Music, Amazon MP3, Doc View, PDF View:** Large files take up a lot of memory. Move files to your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer), or delete them from your phone.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- **Email:** Email attachments can be large and consume lots of memory. Copy attachments to your computer (see Copy files between your phone and your computer), or delete large files from your phone (see Delete a message). You may also want to empty the deleted items folder.
- **Web:** Delete stored web browsing information by clearing your history, cookies, and cache (see Customize web browser settings).
- **Third-party applications:** You can delete infrequently used applications (see Delete an application).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Terms

airplane mode
A mode in which all the wireless services on your phone are turned off. Wireless services include the phone used for making and receiving calls, and Bluetooth® wireless technology. See Turn wireless services off (airplane mode).

application menu
A menu that contains application commands such as cut, copy, and paste (where available); preferences; and application help. To open the application menu, tap the application name in the upper-left corner of the screen. See also connection menu.

application search
The feature that lets you search for entries within an application by typing a search term when the list view is displayed—for example, a contact name or phone number, the subject text of an email message, or a few words from a memo. See also universal search.

application update
An update from the developer of an application you bought through App Catalog on your phone. When an application update is available, a notification appears on your phone. You can also check for application updates manually. Additional fees may apply. See Update the software on your phone.

back
The gesture you use to move up one level from a detailed view to a more general view of the application you're working in. For example, when you finish reading an email message, make the back gesture to close the message and return to your list of messages. Or when you finish writing a memo, make the back gesture to close and save the memo and return to the display of all your memos. See Go up one level in an app (back gesture). Making the back gesture is also the way you save your work in many apps. If you don't see a Done button, make the back gesture to save your work.

card
A minimized view of an open application. You can easily move among and reorder cards in Card view. Tap a card to restore the full-screen view of the application and continue working in it. See also Card view.

Card view
The view on your phone that displays open applications as minimized cards, allowing you to easily move among and reorder them. Don't confuse Card view with the Launcher, which along with Quick Launch, shows you all the apps you have on your phone, not just the open ones. To display Card view from any open application window, flick up from the gesture area to the screen, or tap the center of the gesture area. Card view displays your wallpaper.

connection menu
A menu that lets you turn on or off connection features including Bluetooth® wireless technology and all wireless services (airplane mode). To open the connection menu, tap the upper-right corner of the screen. See also application menu.

dashboard
A list of all your notifications. When one or more notification icons appear at the bottom of the screen, tap the icons to open the dashboard. Tap a dashboard item to act on it. See also notification.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Data Transfer Assistant
A tool that allows you to do a one-way transfer of information such as contacts and calendar events from a desktop organizer to your phone. See Data transfer.

drag
A slow movement of the finger up or down on the touchscreen. When you make the drag gesture to move an object like an icon or a list item, first tap and hold the object, wait for the visual cue to appear, and then move the object.

DRM-free file
A file that is not protected by Digital Rights Management. DRM-free files can be copied as many times as you like and can be played on your Pixi Plus phone.

flick
A very fast skimming of the finger horizontally or vertically on the touchscreen.

gesture area
The strip beneath the touchscreen that you use to perform the back gesture, among others. You begin some gestures in the gesture area and complete them on the touchscreen, for example, the slow drag that displays Quick Launch when you have an application filling the screen.

Launcher
A group of screens displaying all your applications. To open the Launcher, tap in Quick Launch, or flick up twice from the gesture area to the screen. If you are in Card view, flick up once from the gesture area to the screen to open the Launcher. In the Launcher, swipe up, down, left, and right to see all your apps. Tap an app icon to open it.

linked contact
A contact containing information from more than one source. For example, if you have you have a work contact in Exchange ActiveSync and a personal contact for the same person in Google, the Contacts application automatically recognizes the connection and links the two contacts so that you can see all the information in one place—but the information is kept separate in the different accounts where it originated. You can also manually link and unlink contacts.

merged view
A feature on your phone that displays data from several sources in a single view, but keeps the sources of your data separate.

Let's say you use Google calendar for your personal events and your company's Outlook calendar for business events. Your phone's Calendar application displays events from both calendars in a single view, called All.

Likewise, if you set up multiple email accounts, the Email application displays the messages from all your account inboxes in a single view, called All inboxes. And in Messaging, all your messages with the same person show up in a single conversation view, whether they are text, multimedia, or instant messages. See also linked contact.

notification
A message that appears at the bottom of the screen alerting you to an incoming or missed call; an incoming voicemail, email, or text message; an upcoming event; and more. In most cases, you can tap a notification to act on it. See also dashboard.

online account
An account that you have with an online service such as Google or Exchange. You can synchronize contacts, calendar events, and email between your phone and many of your online accounts.

Option key
The key you use to enter characters that appear above the letters on the keyboard keys. Press once to enter a single character. Press twice to lock the alternate character feature, so you can enter a series of characters. Also, press and hold **Option** and then drag your finger onscreen to move the cursor in text.

Palm profile
A Palm profile gives you access to services like automatic updates, backup of your data, and more. You create a Palm profile by entering a working email address during initial setup of your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone. See Set up your phone. Your Palm profile also identifies the location on the web where the data you store in your Palm Profile account is backed up. (You cannot see or change this data on the web, however.) See also Palm profile account.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Palm profile account
An account that is automatically set up for you when you create your Palm profile. You can assign contacts and calendar events to it. Palm profile items are included in the daily backup of information to your Palm profile but do not synchronize with any of your online accounts. See also Palm profile.

pinch
A gesture used to zoom in for a magnified view or zoom out to see a larger area. To zoom in, you pinch out: Place the thumb and index fingertips close together on the touchscreen, then slowly spread them apart. To zoom out, you pinch in: Place the thumb and index fingertips apart on the touchscreen, and slowly bring them together.

Quick Launch
A bar of up to five icons that give you quick access to applications. Quick Launch always appears at the bottom of Card view and the Launcher. By default, Quick Launch displays icons for the following apps: Phone, Email, Contacts, and Calendar. The fifth icon is the Launcher. Tap a **Quick Launch icon** to open the app.

You can also open Quick Launch from any maximized application window by dragging up from the gesture area to the screen. Move your finger to the app you want, and then lift your finger. The application opens.

smart folder
One of two folders—All Inboxes and All Flagged—that can be set to appear at the top of the Account List view in the Email application See Set email preferences.

swipe
A light, fast horizontal movement with the finger from right to left or left to right on the touchscreen or the gesture area.

Sym Sym key
The key you use to enter symbols and accented characters. Press Sym to open the full table of symbols. Press Sym plus a letter key to narrow the table to symbols associated with that letter—for example, press Sym plus **e** to enter é.

Synergy™ feature
The feature from Palm that lets you take advantage of merged views and linked contacts on your phone. See Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone.

system update
Updates provided by Palm to the Palm® webOS™ platform and core applications such as Contacts and Calendar. When a system update is available, a notification appears on your phone. You can also check for system updates manually. See Update the software on your phone.

tap
A light quick touch on the touchscreen. Use the fleshy part of your fingertip to tap. Don't tap with a fingernail, and don't use a pen or pencil—the screen does not respond to touches like that. Also, don't bear down. Make the tap firmly but lightly.

universal search
The feature that lets you make calls, search for applications and contacts on your phone, and search the web simply by typing the number or search term in either Card view or the Launcher. See Search to find info and make calls.

webOS™ platform
The operating system of your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone. Key features of the webOS platform include gestures, cards, merged views, and linked contacts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Table 1. Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Account	Applications that display data from this account	Relationship between phone and online account*	Can I edit and add info to this account on my phone?	Can I edit and add data to this account on the web?	What happens when I delete this account from one app?**
AT&T Address Book	Contacts	Sync	Yes	Yes	Only Contacts is affected
Exchange	Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Email	Sync	Yes	Yes	All data from all affected apps is simultaneously deleted
Facebook	Contacts, Calendar	Contacts, Calendar: Transfer (from web to phone) Photos: Transfer/upload (from phone to web)	Photos only	Contacts and Calendar only	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps
Google	My Contacts, Calendar, Messaging, Email	Sync	Yes	Yes	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps
LinkedIn	Contacts	Transfer (from web to phone)	No	Yes	Only Contacts is affected
Palm profile	Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, Memos; see Backup for full list of affected info	Transfer (from phone to web)	Yes	No	All data is deleted from all affected apps; see Backup for details

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Online accounts available for Palm® webOS™ phones

Account	Applications that display data from this account	Relationship between phone and online account*	Can I edit and add info to this account on my phone?	Can I edit and add data to this account on the web?	What happens when I delete this account from one app?**
Photobucket	Photos	Transfer/upload (from phone to web)	Yes	No	Only info in Photos is deleted
Yahoo!	Contacts, Calendar, Messaging, Email	Contacts (transfer from web to phone), Calendar (Sync)	Contacts: No Calendar: Yes	Yes	Only info in that app is deleted; info remains in other apps

***Sync**: A two-way exchange and update of your data. What you add or change in one location is automatically added or changed in the other.
Transfer: A one-way update of your data. You can add or change data only in one location; the data is then copied to the other location.

****Only the data on your phone is deleted. The data source is not affected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Specifications

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Radio	• Dual-band WCDMA/HSDPA (850/1900) • Quad-band GSM/GPRS/EGPRS (850/900/1800/1900)
Features	• Speakerphone • Hands-free headset jack (3.5mm stereo, 3-barrel connector) • HAC M3/T3 • Microphone mute option • TTY-compatible • Ringer switch
Processor technologies	• Qualcomm® MSM7227™ integrated application processor and modem chipset
Battery	• Rechargeable lithium-ion • 1150mA/hr power capacity • Removable
Operating system	• Palm® webOS™ platform
Camera	• 2 megapixel • LED flash • Auto-exposure • Auto-white balance • Geotagging • VGA @ 30FPS MPEG-4 video, AAC audio
Size	• 4.37in. x 2.17in. x 0.43in. (111.0mm x 55.mm x 10.85mm)
Weight	• 3.26ounces (92.5grams)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Connectivity	• Wi-Fi 802.11b/g with WPA, WPA2, WEP, 802.1x authentication • Bluetooth® wireless technology 2.1 + EDR with A2DP (stereo Bluetooth) support
Display	• 2.63-inch touchscreen • 18-bit TFT color • Resolution: 320 x 400 sub-HVGA • User-adjustable brightness
Keyboard	• Physical QWERTY keyboard
Sensors	• Ambient light • Accelerometer • Proximity
Memory	• 8GB (~7GB user available) • USB mass storage support
Connector	• microUSB connector with USB 2.0 Hi-Speed
Included Palm webOS applications (at time of purchase)	• Amazon MP3 • App Catalog • Calculator • Calendar • Camera • Contacts • Doc View • Email • Memos • Messaging (integrated SMS, MMS, and IM) • Music • PDF View • Phone • Photos • Tasks • Videos • Web

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 1. Specifications

Category	Description
Included third-party applications (at time of purchase)	• AT&T Navigator • Google Maps • YouTube • YPmobile
Operating temperature range	• 32°F to 113°F (0°C to 45°C) • 5% to 90% RH

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Regulatory and safety information

FCC Statements.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

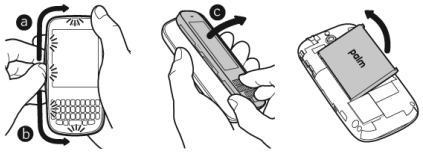
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This phone meets the FCC Radiofrequency Emission Guidelines and is certified with the FCC as:

FCC ID: O8F-PIXUW

The FCC ID on your Palm phone is located on a label inside the battery compartment. The battery must be removed as shown below to view the label.



Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Antenna Care/Unauthorized Modifications

Use only the supplied integral antenna. Unauthorized antenna modifications or attachments could damage the unit and may violate FCC regulations.

Industry Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The term “IC” before the equipment certification number only signifies that the Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

IC: 3905A-PIXUW (Model: P121UNA)

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux conditions suivantes: (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit étre prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe [*] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Radio Frequency (RF) Safety Exposure

General statement on Radio Frequency (RF) energy: Your phone contains a transmitter and a receiver. When it is ON, it receives and transmits RF energy. When you communicate with your phone, the system handling your call controls the power level at which your phone transmits.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR): Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

In order to certify this unit for sale to the public, this unit has been tested for RF exposure compliance at a qualified test laboratory and found to comply with the regulations regarding exposure to RF Energy under the recommendations of the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP). The tests are preformed in positions and locations as required by the FCC and IC for each model.

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power, the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated below. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum power required to communicate with the network.

The SAR limit for mobile devices set by FCC/IC is 1.6 W/kg averaged over 1 gram of tissue for the body or head (4.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of tissue for the extremities—hands, wrists, ankles, and feet).

The highest reported SAR values of the Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone are:

Table 1. SAR Values (FCC)

Maximum scaled SAR values (W/kg) FCC	
Head	1.43
Body	1.35

In order to comply with FCC and IC RF exposure safety guidelines, users MUST use one of the following types of body-worn accessories:

1 A Palm® brand body-worn accessory that has been tested for (specific absorption rate) SAR compliance and is intended for use with this product.
2 An accessory that contains NO metal (snaps, clips, etc.) and provides AT LEAST 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) of separation between the user's body and the unit.

Do NOT use the device in a manner such that it is in direct contact with the body (i.e., on the lap or in a breast pocket). Such use will likely exceed the FCC RF safety exposure limits. See fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety for more information on RF exposure safety.

To view the most recent SAR values of the Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone, visit palm.com/sarumts-pixi.

Body-worn operation: Important safety information regarding radio frequency (RF) radiation exposure: To ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines the phone must be used with a minimum of 1.5 cm (0.6 in.) separation from the body. Failure to observe these instructions could result in your RF exposure exceeding the relevant guideline limits.

Limiting exposure to radio frequency (RF) fields: For individuals concerned about limiting their exposure to RF fields, the World Health Organization (WHO) provides the following advice:

Precautionary measures: Present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile phones. If individuals are concerned, they might choose to limit their own or their children's RF exposure by limiting the length of calls, or using "hands-free" devices to keep mobile phones away from the head and body.

Further information on this subject can be obtained from the WHO home page who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs193/en/index.html WHO Fact sheet 193: June 2000.

Hearing Aid Compatibility (HAC)

Using Your Phone **With a Hearing Device**

Your device has been tested for hearing aid compatibility. Your Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone has an M3/T3 rating. For additional HAC information, including the HAC rating of this product, please refer to palm.com/hac.

When some wireless phones are used near some hearing devices (hearing aids and cochlear implants), users may detect a buzzing, humming, or whining noise. Some hearing devices are more immune than others to this interference noise, and phones also vary in the amount of interference they generate. The wireless telephone industry has developed ratings for some of their mobile phones, to assist hearing-device users in finding phones that may be compatible with their hearing devices. Not all phones have been rated. Phones that have been rated have a label on the box.

These ratings are not guarantees. Results will vary, depending on the level of immunity of your hearing device and the degree of your hearing loss. If your hearing device happens to be vulnerable to interference, you may not be able to use a rated phone successfully. Trying out the phone with your hearing device is the best way to evaluate it for your personal needs.

M-Ratings: Phones rated M3 or M4 meet FCC requirements and are likely to generate less interference with hearing devices than phones that are not labeled. M4 is the better/higher of the two ratings.

T-Ratings: Phones rated T3 or T4 meet FCC requirements and are likely to be more usable with a hearing device's telecoil ("T switch" or "Telephone Switch") than unrated phones. T4 is the better/higher of the two ratings.

The more immune your hearing aid device is, the less likely you are to experience interference noise from your wireless phone. Hearing aid devices should have ratings similar to those of phones. Ask your hearing health care professional for the rating of your hearing aid. Add the rating of your hearing aid and your phone to determine probable usability:

- Any combined rating equal to or greater than six offers the best use.
- Any combined rating equal to five is considered normal use.
- Any combined rating equal to four is considered usable.

Thus, if you pair an M3 hearing aid with an M3 phone, you will have a combined rating of six for "best use." This is synonymous for T ratings.

Palm further suggest that you experiment with multiple phones (even those not labeled M3/T3 or M4/T4) while in the store to find the one that works best with your hearing aid device. If you experience interference or find the quality of service unsatisfactory after purchasing your device, promptly return it to the store within 30 days of purchase. With the Palm 30-day Risk-Free Guarantee, you may return the device within 30 days of purchase for a full refund, and you will only be responsible for charges based on your actual usage.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Getting the Best Hearing Device Experience With Your Device

To further minimize interference:

- Set the phone's screen and keyboard backlight settings to ensure the minimum time interval.
- Move the phone around to find the point with the least interference.

For more information, please go to the FCC's Consumer Alert on accessibility of digital wireless phones at fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/hac_wireless.html.

Battery Handling

- Do not disassemble or open; crush, bend, or deform; puncture or shred the battery.
- Do not modify or remanufacture; attempt to insert foreign objects into the battery; immerse or expose to water or other liquids; expose to fire, explosion, or other hazard.
- Only use the battery for the system for which it is specified.
- Only use the battery with a charging system that has been qualified with the system per the IEEE/CTIA-1725 standard. Use of an unqualified battery or charger may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- Do not short-circuit a battery or allow metallic conductive objects to contact battery terminals.
- Replace the battery only with another battery that has been qualified with the system per IEEE/CTIA-1725. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- Promptly dispose of used batteries in accordance with local regulations.
- Battery usage by children should be supervised.
- Avoid dropping the phone or battery. If the phone or battery is dropped, especially on a hard surface, and the user suspects damage, take it to a service center for inspection.
- Do not handle a damaged or leaking Lithium-Ion (LI-ion) battery as you can be burned.
- Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion, or other hazard.

Based on DOT rules, spare batteries must not be transported in checked luggage on commercial flights. Spare batteries can only be transported in carry-on luggage. For more information: http://safetravel.dot.gov/whats_new_batteries.html.

Protecting Your Battery

The guidelines listed below help you get the most out of your battery's performance.

Recently there have been some public reports of wireless phone batteries overheating, catching fire, or exploding. It appears that many, if not all, of these reports involve counterfeit or inexpensive, aftermarket-brand batteries with unknown or questionable manufacturing standards. Use only manufacturer-approved batteries and accessories found at Carrier Stores or through your device's manufacturer. Buying the right batteries and accessories is the best way to ensure they are genuine and safe.

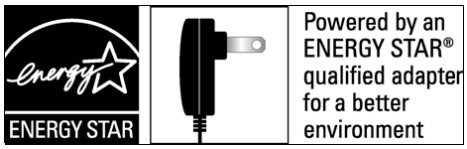
- In order to avoid damage, charge the battery only in temperatures that range from 32° F to 113° F (0° C to 45° C).
- Don't use the battery charger in direct sunlight or in high humidity areas, such as the bathroom.
- Never dispose of the battery by incineration.
- Keep the metal contacts on top of the battery clean.
- Don't attempt to disassemble or short-circuit the battery.
- The battery may need recharging if it has not been used for a long period of time.
- It's best to replace the battery when it no longer provides acceptable performance. It can be recharged hundreds of times before it needs replacing.
- Don't store the battery in high temperature areas for long periods of time. It's best to follow these storage rules:

  Less than one month: -4° F to 140° F (-20° C to 60° C)

  More than one month: -4° F to 113° F (-20° C to 45° C)

Power Specifications

Use only Palm-approved power accessories such as AC-power adapters and batteries. Unauthorized and non-approved batteries will NOT operate with the Pixi Plus phone.



AC Power Adapter source: Palm
Part Number: 157-10108-00
Input Rating: 100-240Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A
Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

AC Power Adapter source: Palm (North America only)
Part Number: 157-10124-00
Input Rating: 100-240Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A
Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

AC Power Adapter source: Palm (North America only)
Part Number: 157-10130-00
Input Rating: 100-240Vac, 50/60Hz, 0.2A
Output Rating: 5Vdc, 1000mA

Battery Source: Palm
Type: Rechargeable Li-ion Polymer
Model: 157-10119-00
Rating: 3.7Vdc, 1150mAh (minimum)

Recycling and Disposal

This symbol indicates that Palm products should be recycled and not be disposed of in unsorted municipal waste. Please return Palm products to the electrical and electronic equipment collection points in your municipality or county or to a facility that properly recycles electrical and electronic equipment. These collection points are available free of charge. For detailed information please contact your municipality or county. For information on Palm's environmental programs, visit palm.com/environment.

Hazardous substances that may be included in electronic products can potentially affect human health and the environment. Recycling benefits the environment by diverting waste from landfills and by recovering materials that may be recycled into other products. Responsible recycling ensures materials are properly collected and disposed.

Palm is committed to supporting the collection and recycling of its products. Palm is committed to participate and support the European Union WEEE Directive (2002/96/EC) and the protection of the environment for future generations. For more information on the WEEE Directive implementation in the various EU member states please see weee-forum.org.

It is everyone's responsibility to ensure that electrical and electronic products are properly reused, recycled, or recovered.

As part of Palm's corporate commitment to be a good steward of the environment, we strive to use environmentally friendly materials, reduce waste, and collaborate with our channel partners to raise awareness and help keep Palm handheld devices, phones, and mobile companions out of landfills through evaluation and disposition for reuse and recycling. Visit palm.com/recycle for additional details and information about how you can help reduce electronic waste.

User Safety

Operational Warnings

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON SAFE AND EFFICIENT OPERATION. Read this information before using your phone. For the safe and efficient operation of your phone, observe these guidelines:

Potentially explosive atmospheres: Turn off your phone when you are in any areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere, such as fueling areas (gas or petrol stations, below deck on boats), storage facilities for fuel or chemicals, blasting areas and areas near electrical blasting caps, and areas where there are chemicals or particles (such as metal powders, grains, and dust) in the air.

Interference to medical and personal electronic devices: Most but not all electronic equipment is shielded from RF signals and certain electronic equipment may not be shielded against the RF signals from your phone.

Pacemakers: The Health Industry Manufacturers Association recommends that a minimum separation of 15 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by the recommendations of Wireless Technology Research.

Persons with pacemakers should:

- ALWAYS keep the phone more than six inches (15 centimeters) from their pacemaker when the phone is turned ON.
- Not carry the phone in a breast pocket.
- Use the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the phone OFF immediately if you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

Audio safety: This phone is capable of producing loud noises which may damage your hearing. When using the speakerphone feature, it is recommended that you place your phone at a safe distance from your ear.

Other medical devices, hospitals: If you use any other personal medical device, consult the manufacturer of your device to determine if it is adequately shielded from external RF energy. Your physician may be able to assist you in obtaining this information. Turn your phone OFF in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Repetitive motion injuries: When using the keyboard or playing games on your phone, you may experience discomfort in your neck, shoulders, hands, arms, or other parts of the body. To avoid any injury, such as tendonitis, carpal tunnel syndrome, or other musculoskeletal disorder, make sure to take necessary breaks from use, take longer rests (such as several hours) if discomfort or tiring begins, and see a doctor if discomfort persists. To minimize the risk of Repetitive Motion Injuries, when texting or playing games with your phone:

- Do not grip the phone too tightly.
- Press the buttons lightly.
- Make use of the special features in the handset which minimize the number of buttons which have to be pressed, such as message templates and predictive text.
- Take lots of breaks to stretch and relax.

Blackouts and seizures: Blinking lights, such as those experienced with television or playing video games, may cause some people to experience blackout or seizure, even if never experienced before. In the event a phone user should experience any disorientation, loss of awareness, convulsion, eye or muscle twitching, or other involuntary movements, stop use immediately and consult a doctor. Individuals with personal or family history of such events should consult a doctor before using the device. To limit the possibility of such symptoms,

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

wherever possible every hour take a minimum break of 15 minutes, use in a well lighted area, view the screen from the farthest distance, and avoid exposure to blinking lights if you are tired.

Operating machinery: Do not use your phone while operating machinery. Full attention must be given to operating the machinery in order to reduce the risk of an accident.

Aircraft: While in aircraft, follow all instructions regarding the operation of your phone. Use of your phone while on board an aircraft must be done in accordance and in compliance with airline instructions and regulations.

Vehicles with air bags: Your phone should not be placed in a position that would affect the operation of air bag deployment or in a position that, should the air bag inflate, could propel the phone. Air bags will inflate with great force and care should be taken to protect within a vehicle that has air bags. Do not place a phone in the area over an air bag or in the air bag deployment area. Store the phone safely before driving the vehicle.

Hearing aids: People with hearing aids or other cochlear implants may experience interfering noises when using wireless devices or when one is nearby. The level of interference will depend on the type of hearing device and the distance from the interference source. Increasing the separation between them may reduce the interference. You may also consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

Small children: Do not leave your phone and its accessories within the reach of small children or allow them to play with it. They could hurt themselves or others, or could accidentally damage the phone. Your phone contains small parts with sharp edges that may cause an injury or which could become detached and create a choking hazard.

Keep the device away from the abdomens of pregnant women and adolescents, particularly when using the device hands-free.

To reduce exposure to radiation, use your device in good reception areas, as indicated by the bars on your phone, at least 3 to 4 bars.

Caution: Avoid potential hearing loss

Prolonged exposure to loud sounds (including music) is the most common cause of preventable hearing loss. Some scientific research suggests that using portable audio devices, such as portable music players and cellular telephones, at high volume settings for long durations may lead to permanent noise-induced hearing loss. This includes the use of headphones (including headsets, ear buds, and Bluetooth® or other wireless devices). Exposure to very loud sound has also been associated in some studies with tinnitus (a ringing in the ear), hypersensitivity to sound, and distorted hearing. Individual susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss and other potential hearing problems varies. The amount of sound produced by a portable audio device varies depending on the nature of the sound, the device, the device settings, and the headphones. You should follow some common sense recommendations when using any portable audio device:

- Set the volume in a quiet environment and select the lowest volume at which you can hear adequately.
- When using headphones, turn the volume down if you cannot hear the people speaking near you or if the person sitting next to you can hear what you are listening to.
- Do not turn the volume up to block out noisy surroundings. If you choose to listen to your portable device in a noisy environment, use noise-cancelling headphones to block out background environmental noise.
- Limit the amount of time you listen. As the volume increases, less time is required before your hearing could be affected.
- Avoid using headphones after exposure to extremely loud noises, such as rock concerts, that might cause temporary hearing loss. Temporary hearing loss might cause unsafe volumes to sound normal.
- Do not listen at any volume that causes you discomfort. If you experience ringing in your ears, hear muffled speech, or experience any temporary hearing difficulty after listening to your portable audio device, discontinue use and consult your doctor.
- You can obtain additional information on this subject from the following sources:

American Academy of Audiology
11730 Plaza America Drive, Suite 300
Reston, VA 20190
Voice: (800) 222-2336
Email: info@audiology.org
Internet: audiology.org

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders
National Institutes of Health
31 Center Drive, MSC 2320
Bethesda, MD USA 20892-2320
Voice: (301) 496-7243
Email: nidcdinfo@nih.gov
Internet: nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
395 E Street, S.W., Suite 9200
Patriots Plaza Building
Washington, DC 20201
Voice: 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636)
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/noise/

Product Handling and Safety

General statement on handling and use: You alone are responsible for how you use your phone and any consequences of its use.

You must always switch off your phone wherever the use of a phone is prohibited. Use of your phone is subject to safety measures designed to protect users and their environment.

- Always treat your phone and its accessories with care and keep it in a clean and dust-free place.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to open flames or lit tobacco products.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to liquid, moisture, or high humidity.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Do not drop, throw, or try to bend your phone or its accessories.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or aerosols to clean the device or its accessories.
- Do not paint your phone or its accessories.
- Do not attempt to disassemble your phone or its accessories; only authorized personnel must do so.
- Do not expose your phone or its accessories to extreme temperatures, minimum 32° F and maximum 113° F (0° C to 45° C).
- Please check local regulations for disposal of electronic products.
- Do not carry your phone in your back pocket as it could break when you sit down.

Battery: Your phone includes an internal lithium-ion or lithium-ion polymer battery. Please note that use of certain data applications can result in heavy battery use and may require frequent battery charging. Any disposal of the phone or battery must comply with laws and regulations pertaining to lithium-ion or lithium-ion polymer batteries.

Demagnetization: To avoid the risk of demagnetization, do not allow electronic devices or magnetic media close to your phone for a long time.

Normal use position: When making or receiving a phone call, hold your phone to your ear, with the bottom towards your mouth or as you would a fixed line phone.

Emergency calls: This phone, like any wireless phone, operates using radio signals, which cannot guarantee connection in all conditions. Therefore, you must never rely solely on any wireless phone for emergency communications.

Phone **heating:** Your phone may become warm during charging and during normal use.

Accessories: Use only approved accessories. Do not connect with incompatible products or accessories. Take care not to touch or allow metal objects, such as coins or key rings, to contact or short-circuit the battery terminals.

Connection to a car: Seek professional advice when connecting a phone interface to the vehicle electrical system.

Faulty and damaged products: Do not attempt to disassemble the phone or its accessory. Only qualified personnel must service or repair the phone or its accessory. If your phone or its accessory has been submerged in water, punctured, or subjected to a severe fall, do not use it until you have taken it to be checked at an authorized service center.

Interference in cars and to other electronic devices: Please note that because of possible interference to electronic equipment, some vehicle manufacturers forbid the use of mobile phones in their vehicles unless a hands-free kit with an external antenna is included in the installation. RF energy may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic operating and entertainment systems in motor vehicles. Check with the manufacturer or representative to determine if these systems are adequately shielded from external RF energy. Also check with the manufacturer of any equipment that has been added to the vehicle.

Driving Safety

Driving Safety Tips Overview

Always obey all laws and regulations on the use of the phone in your driving area.

Safety—Your most important call. The Wireless Industry reminds you to use your phone safely when driving.

1 Get to know your phone and its features, such as speed-dial and redial.
2 Use a hands-free device where it is allowed. In some areas, you may not use your phone while driving even with a hands-free accessory.
3 Position your phone within easy reach.
4 Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions.
5 Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write email, or surf the Internet while driving.
6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic.
7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may divert your attention from the road.
8 Dial your national emergency number to report serious emergencies. This is a free call from your phone.
9 Use your phone to help others in emergencies.
10 Call roadside assistance or a special non-emergency wireless number when necessary.

Driving Safety Tip Details

1 Get to know your phone and its features such as speed-dial and redial. Carefully read your instruction manual and learn to take advantage of valuable features most phone models offer, including automatic redial and memory dial. Also, work to memorize the phone keyboard so you can use the speed-dial function without taking your attention off the road.
2 Use a hands-free device. A number of hands-free phone accessories are readily available today. Whether you choose an installed mounted device for your phone or a speaker accessory, take advantage of these devices. If driving while using a phone is permitted in your area, we recommend using a phone headset or a hands-free car kit (sold separately). However, be aware that use of a headset that covers both ears impairs your ability to hear other sounds. Use of such a headset while operating a motor vehicle or riding a bicycle may create a serious hazard to you and/or others, and may be illegal. If you must use a stereo headset while driving, place a speaker in only one ear. Leave the other ear free to hear outside noises, and do so only if it is legal and you can do so safely.
3 Make sure you place your phone within easy reach and where you can grab it without removing your eyes from the road. If you get an incoming call at an inconvenient time, let your voicemail answer it for you.
4 Suspend conversations during hazardous driving conditions or situations. Let the person you are speaking to know you are driving; if necessary, suspend the call in heavy traffic or hazardous weather conditions. Rain, sleet, snow, and ice can be hazardous, but so is heavy traffic. As a driver, your first responsibility is to pay attention to the road.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5 Do not take notes, look up phone numbers, read/write e-mail, or surf the internet while driving. If you are reading an address book or business card while driving a car, or writing a to-do list, then you are not watching where you are going. It's common sense. Do not get caught in a dangerous situation because you are reading or writing and not paying attention to the road or nearby vehicles.

6 Dial sensibly and assess the traffic; if possible, place calls when you are not moving or before pulling into traffic. Try to plan your calls before you begin your trip, or attempt to schedule your calls with times you may be temporarily stopped or otherwise stationary. But if you need to dial while driving, follow this simple tip: dial only a few numbers, check the road and your mirrors, then continue.

7 Do not engage in stressful or emotional conversations that may be distracting. Stressful or emotional conversations and driving do not mix—they are distracting and even dangerous when you are behind the wheel. Make people you are talking with aware you are driving and if necessary, suspend phone conversations which have the potential to divert your attention from the road.

8 Use your phone to call for help. Your phone is one of the greatest tools you can own to protect yourself and your family in dangerous situations—with your phone at your side, help is only three numbers away. Dial your national emergency number in the case of fire, traffic accident, road hazard, or medical emergencies. Remember, your national emergency number is a free call on your phone.

9 Use your phone to help others in emergencies. If you see an auto accident, crime in progress, or other serious emergency where lives are in danger, call your national emergency number, as you would want others to do for you.

10 Call roadside assistance or a special wireless non-emergency assistance number when necessary. Certain situations you encounter while driving may require attention, but are not urgent enough to merit a call to your national emergency number. But you can still use your phone to lend a hand. If you see a broken-down vehicle posing no serious hazard, a broken traffic signal, a minor traffic accident where no one appears injured, or a vehicle you know to be stolen, call roadside assistance or other special non-emergency wireless number.

General Operation

Prolonged views of screen: If you are driving, do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume setting: Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Let your judgment prevail: The Device Software is only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. The Device Software is not a substitute for your personal judgment.

Hands-Free Capability

All CTIA Certified portable products provide the consumer with a toll-free number for the purchase of a compatible hands-free device, 1-800-881-7256.

ESD Safety

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.

Description of ESD

Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock—the discharge event—when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

ESD-susceptible equipment

Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your Palm phone, from ESD harm. While Palm has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your phone, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

Precautions against ESD

Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices before touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from Palm is that you take this precaution before connecting your phone to your computer, placing the phone in a docking station, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your mobile device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground. For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

Conditions that enhance ESD occurrences

Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type. (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect, or disconnect electronic devices.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge static electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events, you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

Owner's record

The model number, regulatory number, and serial number are located on a nameplate inside the battery compartment. Record the serial number in the space provided below. This will be helpful if you need to contact us about your phone in the future.

Product: Palm® Pixi™ Plus phone

Model:

Serial No.:

CE

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Index

NUMERICS

112 phone numbers 54
3G network 11, 57, 181
3G SIM card 13
3G2 files 122
3GP files 122
3GP2 files 122
3GPP files 122
911 phone numbers 54
999 phone numbers 54

A

AAC files 124
AAC+ files 124
accented characters 10, 31–32
Accept Cookies option 138
Account List view 68
accounts
  See also specific types
  linked contacts 90, 190
  music and 126, 184, 185
  online 179
  Palm profile 49, 156
  pictures and 119
Acrobat Reader files. *See* PDF files
active calls. *See* phone calls
ActiveSync accounts. *See* Exchange ActiveSync accounts
Add An Account option
  Calendar 101, 106
  Contacts 91, 98
  Email 69
Add Bookmark option 135
Add device option 61, 145
Add to Launcher 135
add web page to Launcher 135
Address Book on Mac 47
address books 54, 90
addresses 141
  See also contacts; email addresses
advanced account settings 71
advanced gestures 164
airplane mode 11, 18, 19, 189
alarms 36, 102, 105, 111–112
  See also Clock application
Album Art view 125
album headers 119
albums. *See specific types*
alerts. *See* alarms; notifications
All Calendars view 101
All inboxes 68
all-day events 103
  See also calendars; events
alternate characters 31
Amazon accounts 126, 184
Amazon MP3 service 126–128, 157, 184, 185
AMR files 124
animations 6, 8
antenna 199
AOL accounts 68
App Catalog 39–41, 157
application menu 34, 189
application search 189
application update 189
applications
  See also third-party applications; *specific types*
  adding 39–41
  buying 39
  closing 29
  default 161
  deleting 30, 188
  dialing from 53
  included 196
  keywords for 36
  music and 125
  opening 25–27
  Palm OS 39
  phone calls and 57
  in Quick Launch 29
  reinstalling 41
  running 6
  searching in 36, 189
  troubleshooting 160, 175, 176, 180
  updating 38–39, 41, 189
appointments. *See* events
AT&T Address Book accounts 91
AT&T customer support 8, 46
AT&T network icons 11
attachments
  files as 149, 152
  internal memory and 188
  messages and 73, 79
  music as 124
  opening 74, 83
  pictures as 119
audio quality 178
authentication 131, 182, 196
Auto Locate option 133
auto-correct feature 32
Automatic IP settings options 132
auto-shut off interval 164, 177

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

B

back cover 173–175
back gesture 21, 27, 164, 189
Back view 12
Background data collection option 133
Backup application 156–159
  See also Palm profile
basic gestures 20–22
battery
  charging 16, 17, 170
  icons 11, 16
  life 17
  purchasing 17
  removing 15
  replacing 170–175
  specifications 195
  troubleshooting 170–175
battery, caring for 201
billing accounts 41
blank screens 175
blink notifications 165
Block Popups option 138
Bluetooth devices
  adding 61, 145
  airplane mode and 18, 19
  backup summary 157
  connecting to 144, 146
  deleting 146
  disconnecting from 146
  discovering 145
  icons for 12
  passkeys for 145
  phone calls and 61
  renaming 146
  setting up 61
  troubleshooting 177, 178
  turning on and off 145
Bluetooth technology 144
  See also wireless services
Bluetooth wireless technology 61
BMP files 74, 75, 117
bookmarks 135–137, 152
brightness 196
Brightness slider 164
browser. *See* Web browser
Buddies view 80
buying
  applications 39
  music 127–128

C

cable service providers 182
cache (web pages) 138
Calculator application 112–113
Calendar application 100–106
calendars 100–106
  See also events
  alarms and 102, 105
  backup summary 157
  dates 104
  default 106
  events and 100, 101–102, 103, 104
  getting started with 101
  Google 68, 90, 100, 183
  online 100, 106
  preferences for 105–106
  saving 102
  synchronizing 100, 101, 106, 179
  troubleshooting 183–184
call forwarding icons 12
call history 56, 59, 80
  See also phone calls
call waiting 58, 62
caller IDs 60, 62, 94, 118
camera 116, 184, 195
capitalization 30
Caps Lock 30
car kits 61, 99
Card view 6, 25, 27, 29, 189
  See also wallpaper
cards, defined 189
Certificate Manager 162
Change Login Settings option 72
Change Wallpaper option 164
characters 10
charging batteries 16, 17, 170
charging dock 17
chat rooms. *See* conversations
cleaning phone 10
Clear Cache option 138
Clear Call History command 59
Clear Cookies option 138
Clear History option 138
Clips (animations in Help) 8
Clock application 111–112
colors
  for calendar entries 100
  for email message text 73, 77
  for memos 110
comments
  in documents 149
  Facebook 113
  in spreadsheets 150
compatibility information 13, 60, 170, 176, 178
conference calls 58
connection icons 11
connection menu 189
connections
  Bluetooth devices and 61, 144
  changing Wi-Fi settings 132
  corporate servers and 180
  Internet 129
  online address books and 90
  Palm profile and 156
  roaming and 64
  timing out 180
  transferring files and 118, 126
  troubleshooting 177, 183
  TTY/TDD devices and 65
  wireless 19
connectivity specifications 196
connectors 10, 196
contact lists 75, 98
contacts 90–100
  adding 83, 90, 91–92
  backup summary 157
  car kits and 61, 99
  default account 98
  deleting 97
  dialing by name 54
  displaying 59, 93, 95, 96
  editing 93, 95, 96
  getting in touch with 97
  getting started with 91
  Launcher icons for 97
  linked 90
  linking 96
  photos for 94, 118

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

preferences for 98
reminders for 95
ringtones for 94, 166
saving information for 60, 75, 84, 92
searching 61, 92
selecting 56
SIM card and 93
speed dials for 95
synchronizing 90, 91, 99, 179
troubleshooting 183–184
unlinking 96
vCards and 99
Contacts application 90–100
conversations 79–81, 84
See also instant messages
Conversations view 80
cookies 138
Copy All feature 33
copying
calendars 47
contacts 46, 47
files 42
media files 43
messages 76, 84
pictures 137
text 33
corporate accounts 69–70, 180
coupling 177
coverage areas 19, 130, 176
creating
contacts 91–92
email 72–73
events 101, 103
memos 110
messages 81–82
task lists 106
tasks 107–108
cursors 24
customer support 8
customizing
Calendar application 105–106
Contacts application 98
email accounts 71–72
Location Services 133
phone settings 61
roaming preferences 64
Web browser 137
Wi-Fi connections 132
cutting text 33

D

dashboard 37, 189
Data & Time application 157
data connection icons 181
data service providers 181, 182
data services 181
data transfer 46–49, 170, 187
Data Transfer Assistant 47, 49, 90, 100, 190
data types 161
DataViz 151
Date & Time application 159
dates 108, 159
See also calendars
Day view 104
default accounts
calendar 106
contacts 98
email 78
default applications 161
Default Event Duration option 106
Default Event Reminder option 105
delete gesture 25
deleting
See also erasing
alarms 112
applications 30, 188
billing accounts 42
Bluetooth devices 146
bookmarks 136, 137
browsing history 138
calendar events 104
certificates 163
contacts 97
conversations 84
cookies 138
email 71, 77
email accounts 72
files 43
information 160
instant messages accounts 87
memos 111
messages 77, 84
music 126
numbers on dial pad 53
online accounts 179
photo albums 120
pictures 120
ringtones 95
stored web page content 138
tasks 109
videos 122
desktop organizers 170
desktop synchronization 49
device. *See* Palm Pixi Plus phone
Device Info application 160–161
device names 160
Devices list 145
diagnostic information 161
dial pad 52
dialing 52–55, 80, 84, 95, 137
dialing prefixes 63
dialing shortcuts 63
Digital Rights Management 43, 124, 190
display. *See* touchscreen
displaying
album headers 119
calendar events 103
certificates 162
contacts 59, 90, 93, 95, 96
email folders 77
file properties 149
images 183
maps 97
meeting participants 105
multimedia messages 83
notifications 165
phone calls 56, 59
pictures 117
tasks 108
text messages 83
videos 121, 123
web pages 134
DNS Server option 132
DOC files 74, 148, 187
Doc View 148–151, 157
Document Editing 151
documentation 8
documents 148–151

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

See also Word files; Excel files; PowerPoint files; PDF files
Documents To Go 151
DOCX files 148
downloading
See also App Catalog; buying applications 40
email 71, 73, 182
music 126, 127–128
pictures 116
vCards 90
downloads album 117
drafts 73
drag and drop gesture 25
drag gesture 21, 190
driving safety tips 60, 204
DRM-free files 43, 124, 190
DTA. See Data Transfer Assistant
due dates (tasks) 108, 109

E

earpiece 177
EarthLink accounts 68
echoes 177
EDGE data network 11, 181
editing
contacts 93, 95, 96
email accounts 72
files 151
instant messages accounts 87
memos 110
Palm profile 156
tasks 108
text 24, 33
videos 121
web page bookmarks 136
email 68–79
advanced settings 71
alerts for 71
attachments 74
backup summary 158
creating 72–73
deleting 71, 77
dialing from 55
download options for 182
drafts 73
files and 73, 149, 152
folders 77–78
forwarding 76
links in 123
managing 76
merging 68
message headers 76
music and 124
notifications 71
pictures and 119
preferences for 78
receiving 68, 71, 73
replying to 76
retrieving over wireless connections 131
sending 68, 73, 79
signatures 71, 77
sorting 78
synchronizing 68, 71, 73, 179
troubleshooting 181–182
email accounts 68–72
accessing 68
changing 72
default 78
deleting 72
multiple 69
preferences for 71–72
reordering 79
setting up 68–70
troubleshooting 180, 181–182
email addresses
changing 159
entering 71, 72
saving 75
Email application 68–79
email service providers 68, 181, 182
emergency phone numbers 54
emoticons 82–83
erasing data 159, 160–161, 185–186
See also deleting
ESMTP authentication 182
Event Notes option 103
Event Reminder option 106
events
alarms and 102, 105
calendar 100, 101–102
creating 101
deleting 104
displaying 103
locations for 102
reminders for 105
repeating 102
saving 102
synchronizing 100, 101, 106
transferring 100
untimed 103
Excel files 148, 150
Exchange ActiveSync accounts
availability of 193
setting up 69–70
synchronization with 48
Synergy feature and 6
troubleshooting 180
Exchange servers 54, 180
exporting data 46–47, 170, 179
See also data transfer
extensions (phone calls) 63

F

Facebook accounts
availability of 193
contacts and 97
pictures and 120
synchronization with 48, 91, 101
Facebook application 113
factory-installed applications 196
favorites
email folders 78
web bookmarks 135
feedback 177
file types 161
document 148
music 124
picture 117
video 121
files
See also specific types
changing contents 151
copying 42, 122, 148, 151
creating 151
display size 148
finding text in 148, 149, 152
freeing memory and 187

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

opening 148, 151
properties for 149
saving 149, 152
searching for 148
sending 73, 149, 152
storing 185
filtering tasks 108
Find command 148, 149, 152
finding. *See* searching
flagging messages 76
flick gesture 22, 190
folders 77–78, 185
Forget Network option 132
formatting 73, 77
forward gesture 21, 164
forwarding
calls 62
messages 76, 84
free applications 40
Front view 10
frozen phone 160, 175, 186
full erase 160, 185

G

GALs. *See* Global Address Lists
Geotag Photos option 133
gesture area 10, 20, 190
gestures 6, 20–25
See also specific types
advanced 164
basic 20–22
drag and drop 25
scroll 22–23
text selection 24–25
troubleshooting 176
zoom 23
Get email option 71
GIF files 74, 75, 83, 117
Global Address Lists 54, 90
Gmail 68, 90, 100, 183
Google accounts
availability of 193
setting up on phone 68, 90, 100
setting up on website 46, 47, 48
synchronization with 48–49
Synergy feature and 6
Google calendars 68, 90, 100, 183
Google Maps 138
Google Weather 100
GPRS data network 11, 57, 181

H

H.263 files 122
H.264 files 122
HAC 12, 65
hands-free devices 61, 177, 178
hardware 7
headsets 60–61, 178
hearing aid compatibility. *See* HAC
help 8, 187
See also troubleshooting
Help application 8
history lists 138
hotspot 130
HSDPA data network 11, 57, 181

I

iCal on Mac 47
icons
airplane mode 11
battery 16
data connection 181
data services 181
Launcher 29
minimizing web pages as 135
notifications 176
Quick Launch 29
signal-strength 177
title bar 11
viewing Google maps and 138
IM. *See* instant messages
images 75, 183
See also pictures
IMAP email accounts 182
IMEI number 178
importing information 179
inbox (email) 68, 78, 182
information
accessing 6, 179
backing up 156–159
deleting 160
entering 135
importing 179
linked contacts 96
protecting 156
retrieving 6
saving 92
transferring 45, 170
inline images 75
See also pictures
installing
third-party applications 39, 187
updates 38–39
instant messages 79–87
accounts 84–85
creating 85, 86
notifications for 87
online status 86
sending 80, 85
setting up 84
Interactive Tests 161
interference 177, 178
internal memory. *See* memory
international dialing 62
international language settings 163
Internet. *See* websites
Internet service providers 68–70, 181, 182
IP addresses 132
iTune files 185

J

JavaScript option 138
Join network option 131
JPG files 74, 75, 81, 83, 117, 182

K

keyboard 10, 30, 53, 196
keywords 36

L

labels 92
language 163
Launcher
adding web pages to 135
contacts in 97
defined 190

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

gesture 27
icons 29
pages 11, 27
layered calendars 100
lighted dial pad 52
linked contacts 90, 190
LinkedIn accounts 91, 97, 193
linking to
web pages 135, 137
List Order option 98
location information 102, 133
See also maps
Location Services 133
lock icon 134
lost devices 156
lowercase letters 30

M

M4V files 122
Mac computers
copying files from 118, 126
data transfer from 47, 170, 185
maps 97, 138, 183
Mark all completed/incomplete command 109
Mark as read/unread command 76
media files 185, 187
meeting requests 79, 105
memory 187, 196
Memos application 110–111, 158
menus 189
merged views 68, 77, 190
message headers 76
messages. *See* email; multimedia messages; text messages; voicemail; instant messages
messaging album 117
Messaging application 79–87, 158
microphone 177
miscellaneous album 117
misspelled words 32
mobile network connections. *See* connections
Month view 104
Move to folder command 76
MP3 files 74, 124, 187
MP3 music service 126–128, 184, 185
MP4 files 122
MPEG4 files 122
multimedia messages 81–84
addressing 81
attachments and 83
contacts and 83
copying 84
creating 81–82
deleting 84
dialing from 55
displaying 83
forwarding 84
notifications for 87
pictures and 119
saving contact information 84
sending 57, 80, 82
troubleshooting 182
multitasking 6, 25
music 124–126
answering phone and 55
copying 43
deleting 126
information about 127
listening to 61, 124
playback controls 125
as ringtones 166, 185
searching for 125, 126
troubleshooting 184, 185
Music application 124–126
mute 57, 72

N

names
changing Bluetooth device 146
device 160
dialing by 54
sending or receiving messages and 71
national emergency phone numbers 54
network connections. *See* connections
network settings 64
network time zones 159
network times 159
networks 130, 131, 132, 183
New card command 134
next gesture 164
notes 103, 108
notifications 36–37
contacts and 56
defined 190
displaying 165
icons for 11, 176
messages and 71
messaging 87
responding to 36
sounds for 55
troubleshooting 182
turning on and off 71, 87
Now Playing list 125, 126
numbers 31, 53, 63

O

online accounts 68, 179, 190, 193
See also accounts; email accounts
online address books 54, 90
online calendars 100, 101, 106
online support 8
open Wi-Fi networks 130, 131
opening
applications 25–27
attachments 74, 83
files 148, 151
maps 97
web pages 134, 137
operating system 191, 195
Option key 10, 30, 31, 190
organizer features 89
outage information 181
Outlook 47, 179
overdue tasks 108

P

pairing 144, 145–146
Palm Desktop software 47, 170, 179
Palm Music Assistant 157
Palm online support 8

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Palm Pixi Plus phone 6
  See also phone
Palm profile
  about 6, 16
  back ups 156
  defined 190
  erasing 159
  settings 158
Palm profile account 49, 191, 193
partial erase 160, 185
partnerships. *See* pairing
passkeys 145
passwords
  changing 159
  entering 31
  for instant messages 87
  for PDF files 151
  screen 165
  Wi-Fi 130
pasting text 33
PDF files 74, 151–153, 187
PDF View 151–153, 158
Personal Identification Numbers. *See* PINs
phone
  airplane mode 18, 19
  answering 55–56, 58
  caring for 203
  cleaning 10
  compatible devices for 178
  data services and 181
  data transfer to 170
  dialing 52–55, 95, 137
  disposing of 202
  installing third-party applications and 187
  number for 59
  preferences for 61
  redialing 54
  replying to conversations and 80
  restarting 160, 175, 177
  restricted dialing 64
  safety information 60
  setting up 13–15
  silencing ringer for 55
  system information about 160
  troubleshooting 161, 176–177
  TTY/TDD devices and 65
  turning on or off 18, 19, 20
  updates for 186
  volume 57
phone calls 52–56
  applications during 57
  conferencing 58
  contact information for 60
  driving and 60, 204
  forwarding 62
  hands-free devices and 61
  hold 57, 58
  information about 56, 59
  making 52–55, 56, 137
  messages during 81
  receiving 55–56
  replying to 56
  ringtones for 94, 166
  searching and 6
  searching for contacts and 61
  second 58
  sending to voicemail 56
  shortcuts for 63
  switching 58
phone headsets 60–61, 178
Phone Reset Options settings 160
photo albums 117, 120
photo roll album 117
Photobucket accounts 194
photos. *See* pictures
Photos application 117–120
pictures 116–120
  accounts for 119
  albums and 117
  backup summary 158
  caller IDs with 94, 118
  copying 43, 137
  deleting 120
  displaying 117
  downloading 116
  Facebook 113
  sending 81, 119, 182
  taking 116, 184
  uploading 119–120
  as wallpaper 119, 164
pinch in gesture 23, 191
pinch out gesture 23, 191
PINs 165
Pixi Plus phone. *See* Palm Pixi Plus phone; phone
play lists 125, 126
Play sound option 71
playback controls 122, 123, 125
playing
  music 125
  videos 122, 123
  voicemail messages 56
Playlist view 125
PNG files 74, 75, 117
POP email accounts 182
power accessories 201
power button 12
PowerPoint files 148
power-saving feature 18, 177
PPT files 74, 148
PPTX files 148
preferences. *See* customizing
prefixes 62
previous gesture 164
priority settings 73, 108
processor 195
profile 6, 156, 190
protecting information 156
punctuation 31
Purge completed command 110

Q

Quick Launch
  applications in 29
  defined 191
  gesture 21
  icons 29
Quick Tests 161

R

radio 195
recording videos 120
recurring events. *See* repeating events
redialing 54
redirectors (web pages) 183
Regional Settings application 163
reinstalling applications 41
reminders 95, 102, 105

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

See also alarms
Remove Contacts Account option 99
Remove Email Account option 72
renaming devices 160
reordering
accounts 78
cards 28
dashboard items 37
email accounts 79
icons 29
tasks 109
repeating events 102
Reply-to address option 71
resets 160, 185–186
resolution 196
restarting phone 160, 175
restricted dialing 64
ringer switch 10, 55, 111, 166
ringtones 94, 166
roaming 12, 64

S

safety information 199
satellite photos 138
saving
calendar events 102
contacts 92
email addresses 75
files 149, 152
images 75
information 92
phone numbers 60
pictures 119
web page bookmarks 137
schedules. *See* calendars
screen
brightness 18, 164
caring for 10
troubleshooting 173, 175
turning on or off 18, 20, 164
unlocking 165
Screen & Lock application 164–165
screen captures album 117
scroll fast gesture 22
scroll gesture 11
scroll gestures 22–23
scroll slow gesture 22
searching 6, 35–36, 110
for contacts 92
for email messages 75
for memos 110
for music 125, 126
for text 148, 152
for videos 123
secure full erase 185
secure networks 131
Secure Unlock option 165
secure websites 134, 183
secure Wi-Fi networks 130
security 131
See also Certificate Manager
erasing data from phone 160
locking the screen 164, 165
Palm profile 159
Select All feature 33
sending
addresses 141
conversation messages 80
directions 141
document files 149
email 68, 73, 79
instant messages 85
multimedia messages 57, 82
music 124
PDF files 152
pictures 81, 119, 182
text messages 81, 82
videos 182
sensors 196
Set a ringtone option 94
Set due date for all command 109
Set speed dial command 95
setting up
billing accounts 41
email accounts 68–70
Exchange ActiveSync accounts 69–70
Google accounts 46, 47, 48, 68, 90, 100
hands-free devices 61
instant messaging accounts 84
online account synchronization 179
online pictures accounts 119
phone 13–15
voicemail 56
share option 79
sharing
See also sending
addresses 141
files 149, 152
images 75
pictures 119
videos 121, 123
Shift 30
short codes 81
shortcuts 63
Show Contact Matches option 62
Show email option 71
Show notification option 71
signal 176, 177
signal-strength icon 19, 177
signatures 71, 77
SIM card
contacts and 93
icons 11
inserting 13, 173
locking 63
unlocking 63
Simple PIN option 165
size specifications 195
smart folders 78, 191
SMTP servers 182
snooze 105, 112
software 179
software updates 38
songs. *See* music
sorting
contacts 98
data in spreadsheets 150
email 78
sounds 166–167
See also specific types
Sounds & Ringtones application 166–167
speakerphone 177
specifications 195–197
speed dialing 53, 95
spelling errors 32
spreadsheets. *See* Excel files
static 177, 178

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

stereo headsets 60, 61
stop scrolling gesture 23
storage space 187
streaming
  music 124
  videos 123
swapping calls 58
swipe gesture 21, 191
switching calls 58
Sym key 10, 191
symbols 10, 31–32
Sync deleted emails option 71
Sync Now option 98
synchronization 178–180
  defined 178
  desktop software 48, 49
  email 68, 71, 73
  online accounts 48–49, 91, 179
  online calendars 100, 101, 106
  online contacts 90, 91, 99
  retrieving information and 6, 179
  troubleshooting 180
Synergy feature 6, 46, 191
  Calendar 100
  Messaging 79
system information 160
system updates 38, 191
  See also updating phone

T

tap gesture 20, 175, 191
taps 160, 175, 187, 191
task lists
  assigning tasks to 108
  creating 106
  deleting 110
  filtering 108
  reordering items in 109
tasks 106–110
  backup summary 158
  completing 108, 109
  creating 107–108
  deleting 109
  displaying 108
  due dates for 109
  editing 108
  priorities for 109
Tasks application 106–110
technical support 8
temperature ranges 197
text
  copying, cutting 33
  finding 148, 152
  formatting 73, 77
  pasting 33
  selecting 24
text messages 81–84
  addressing 81
  contacts and 83
  creating 81–82
  deleting 84
  displaying 83
  forwarding 84
  links in 123
  making phone calls and 55, 57
  notifications for 87
  saving contact information 84
  sending 80, 81, 82
  troubleshooting 182
text selection gestures 24–25
text telephones. *See* TTY/TDD devices
third-party applications
  adding 39
  included 197
  internal memory and 188
  synchronization through 48, 49, 180
  troubleshooting 187
third-party software 43
throwing gesture 22
thumbnail images 116
time 159
time formats 159
Tips (Help application) 8
title bar icons 11
Top view 12
touchscreen 11, 20, 196
  See also screen
Touchstone charging dock 17
traffic information 138
transferring data 46–49, 170, 187
troubleshooting 170–188
  applications 175
  battery 170–175
  Bluetooth devices 177, 178
  calendars 183–184
  connections 177, 183
  contacts 183–184
  email 181–182
  email accounts 180
  gestures 176
  hands-free devices 177, 178
  messages 182
  music 184
  notifications 182
  performance 176
  phone 176–177
  screens 173, 175
  synchronization 180
  tests for 161
  third-party applications 187
  Wi-Fi 182
trusted partnerships. *See* pairing
TTY icons 12
TTY/TDD devices 65
turning Bluetooth on and off 145
turning on and off
  advanced gestures 164
  airplane mode 18, 19
  call waiting 62
  caller IDs 62
  HAC feature 65
  notifications 71, 87
  phone 18, 19
  TTY/TDD devices 65
turning Wi-Fi on and off 131
TXT files 148

U

UMTS data network 11, 57, 181
unflagging messages 76
universal search 6, 35, 191
  See also searching
unlinking contact information 96
unlocking the screen 165
untimed events 103
  See also calendars; events
up gesture 22
updating
  applications 38–39, 41

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

billing accounts 42
Palm profile settings 158
phone 186
software 38
uploading
pictures 119–120
videos 121
uppercase letters 10, 30
URLs 134, 135, 136
USB drive 42–43, 117, 162, 185, 186
user names 87
user profile 6, 156, 190
user safety information 202

V

vCards 90, 99
video playback controls 123
videos 120–123
answering phone and 55
copying 43
playback controls 122, 123
searching for 123
sending 82, 182
sharing 123
watching 121, 123
Videos application 120–122
views 6
See also specific types; cards
voicemail 56, 63
volume
adjusting 57
system sounds 166
troubleshooting 177

W

wallpaper 119, 164
See also Card view
wallpaper album 117
WAV files 124
weak signals 176, 177
weather 100, 141
web addresses 134, 135, 136
Web application 158, 183
Web browser 134–138
web pages
accessing information on 6
bookmarking 135–137
clearing browsing history for 138
clearing cache for 138
dialing from 55
entering information on 135, 183
images on 137, 183
linking to 135, 137
navigating through 134
opening 134, 137
refreshing 134
returning to recently viewed 137
setting display options for 134
troubleshooting access to 183
web-based email 68–70
webOS operating system 6, 191
websites
accessing secure 134
blocking popups from 138
browsing 131
connecting to 130, 134
customer support 8
disabling JavaScript for 138
internal memory and 188
music from 124
opening a second browser 134
searching for 134
secure 183
troubleshooting connections to 183
uploading pictures to 119–120
videos from 123
Week view 104
weight specifications 195
Wide View 148
Wi-Fi
See also wireless services
connecting to 130, 131–132
connection preferences 132
disconnecting from 132
icons 11
keeping network on list 132
network types 130
removing network from list 132
turning on and off 131
Windows computers
copying files from 118, 126
data transfer from 47, 170
Outlook versions for 47
wired headsets 60
wireless networks 130
wireless services
restarted phone and 177
turning on or off 18–20
WLANs. *See* wireless networks
Word files 148, 149–150
worksheets. *See* Excel files

X

XLS files 74, 148
XLSX files 148

Y

Yahoo! accounts 48, 68, 194
YouTube application 122, 123

Z

zoom in gesture 23
zoom out gesture 23

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine